

Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting

Comments to the AASB by 5 October 2015



Australian Government

**Australian Accounting
Standards Board**

Commenting on this AASB Exposure Draft

Constituents are strongly encouraged to respond to the AASB and the IASB. The AASB is seeking comment by 5 October 2015. This will enable the AASB to consider Australian constituents' comments in the process of formulating its own comments to the IASB, which are due by 26 October 2015. Comments should be addressed to:

The Chair
Australian Accounting Standards Board
PO Box 204
Collins Street West Victoria 8007
AUSTRALIA

All submissions on possible, proposed or existing financial reporting requirements, or on the standard-setting process, will be placed on the public record unless the Chair of the AASB agrees to submissions being treated as confidential. The latter will occur only if the public interest warrants such treatment.

Submissions are to be lodged with the AASB via the 'Submit comments to AASB' button for the proposal document on the 'Work in progress – open for comment' page of the AASB website (www.aasb.gov.au). Please lodge your submission as a PDF document. The AASB prefers that a Word document also be lodged, for internal use only.

Respondents to the IASB are asked to send their comments electronically to the IFRS Foundation website (www.ifrs.org), using the 'Comment on a proposal' page.

Enquiries

Phone: (03) 9617 7600
E-mail: standard@aaasb.gov.au

COPYRIGHT

© Commonwealth of Australia 2015

This document contains IFRS Foundation copyright material. Reproduction within Australia in unaltered form (retaining this notice) is permitted for personal and non-commercial use subject to the inclusion of an acknowledgment of the source. Requests and enquiries concerning reproduction and rights for commercial purposes within Australia should be addressed to The Director of Finance and Administration, Australian Accounting Standards Board, PO Box 204, Collins Street West, Victoria 8007.

All existing rights in this material are reserved outside Australia. Reproduction outside Australia in unaltered form (retaining this notice) is permitted for personal and non-commercial use only. Further information and requests for authorisation to reproduce for commercial purposes outside Australia should be addressed to the IFRS Foundation at www.ifrs.org.

ISSN 1030-5882

AASB REQUEST FOR COMMENTS

In December 2013, the Australian Accounting Standards Board (AASB) made revisions to the *AASB Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements* (AASB Framework) to incorporate Chapters 1 and 3 of the International Accounting Standards Board's (IASB) *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting*, as issued in September 2010. In anticipation of further revisions to the IASB conceptual framework, the AASB at that time decided to retain the existing AASB Framework, amended to the extent necessary to incorporate the IASB's Chapters 1 and 3 as an Appendix to the Framework, rather than issue a new framework document. This Exposure Draft incorporates the IASB's proposals for a revised conceptual framework that are intended to improve financial reporting by providing a more complete, clear and updated set of concepts.

The Exposure Draft:

- (a) addresses more areas than the existing conceptual framework and addresses some areas in greater detail – the areas addressed are:
 - (i) measurement;
 - (ii) financial performance (including the use of other comprehensive income);
 - (iii) presentation and disclosure;
 - (iv) derecognition; and
 - (v) the reporting entity;
- (b) seeks to clarify some aspects of the existing conceptual framework, including in relation to:
 - (i) the information needed to meet the objective of financial reporting includes information that can be used to help assess management's stewardship of the entity's resources;
 - (ii) the roles of prudence and substance over form in financial reporting;
 - (iii) when a high level of measurement uncertainty can make financial information less relevant;
 - (iv) considering the important recognition and measurement decisions on the nature of the resulting information from both financial performance and financial position perspectives; and
 - (v) the definitions of assets and liabilities, including more extensive guidance to support those definitions; and
- (c) seeks to update the parts of the existing conceptual framework that are out of date; for example, the role of probability in the definitions of assets and liabilities.

As the Exposure Draft is expressed from the perspective of for-profit entities, the AASB intends to consider whether the proposals are suitable for application by not-for-profit entities. As part of that process, the AASB expects to have regard to the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board's (IPSASB) *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities* (IPSASB Conceptual Framework), which was issued in October 2014.

In light of the AASB's policy of incorporating International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs) into Australian Accounting Standards, the AASB is inviting comments on:

- (a) any of the proposals in the attached IASB Exposure Draft, including the specific questions on the proposals as listed in the Invitation to Comment section of the attached IASB Exposure Draft; and
- (b) the 'AASB Specific Matters for Comment' listed below.

Submissions play an important role in the decisions that the AASB will make in regard to a Standard. The AASB would prefer that respondents supplement their opinions with detailed comments, whether supportive or otherwise, on the major issues. The AASB regards supportive and non-supportive comments as essential to a balanced review and will consider all submissions, whether they address some or all specific matters, additional issues or only one issue.

The revised conceptual framework document is not a Standard and would not override specific Australian Accounting Standards. Hence, the proposed changes to the Conceptual Framework will not have an immediate effect on the financial statements of most reporting entities. However, entities could be affected by the changes if they use the Australian Conceptual Framework to develop or select accounting policies when no Standard specifically applies to a transaction.

Exposure Draft 265 *Updating References to the Conceptual Framework* has been issued in conjunction with this Exposure Draft to propose updated references in Standards to the revised conceptual framework.

Due Date for Comments to the AASB

Comments should be submitted to the AASB by 5 October 2015. This will enable the AASB to consider those comments in the process of formulating its own comments to the IASB. Constituents are also strongly encouraged to send their response to the IASB.

AASB Specific Matters for Comment

The AASB would particularly value comments on the following:

1. whether, and to what extent, the IPSASB *Conceptual Framework* should be incorporated into the AASB *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting*;
2. whether there are any regulatory issues or other issues arising in the Australian environment that may affect the implementation of the proposals, particularly any issues relating to:
 - (a) not-for-profit entities; and
 - (b) public sector entities, including GAAP/GFS implications;
3. whether, overall, the proposals would result in financial statements that would be useful to users;
4. whether the proposals are in the best interests of the Australian economy; and
5. unless already otherwise provided in your response, the costs and benefits of the proposals relative to the current requirements, whether quantitative (financial or non-financial) or qualitative. In relation to quantitative financial costs, the AASB is particularly seeking to know the nature(s) and estimated amount(s) of any expected incremental costs, or cost savings, of the proposals relative to the existing requirements.

Relationship to Other AASB Projects

The AASB is currently undertaking a review of the Australian reporting framework. One of the objectives of the project is to clarify and simplify the Australian financial reporting framework, to facilitate identifying which entities would be required to prepare general purpose financial statements and the level of the applicable reporting requirements, without individual entities having to apply the reporting entity concept. The proposals in this Exposure Draft with respect to the boundaries of a reporting entity may have some interaction with this AASB project; however, the AASB project is not expected to affect the proposals as exposed herein.

May 2015

Exposure Draft ED/2015/3

Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting

Comments to be received by 26 October 2015

IASB[®]

 IFRS[®]

**Exposure Draft
Conceptual Framework
for Financial Reporting**

Comments to be received by 26 October 2015

Exposure Draft ED/2015/3 *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* is published by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) for comment only. The proposals may be modified in the light of the comments received before being issued in final form. Comments need to be received by **26 October 2015** and should be submitted in writing to the address below, by email to commentletters@ifrs.org or electronically using our 'Comment on a proposal' page.

All comments will be on the public record and posted on our website unless the respondent requests confidentiality. Such requests will not normally be granted unless supported by good reason, for example, commercial confidence. Please see our website for details on this and how we use your personal data.

Disclaimer: the IASB, the IFRS Foundation, the authors and the publishers do not accept responsibility for any loss caused by acting or refraining from acting in reliance on the material in this publication, whether such loss is caused by negligence or otherwise.

International Financial Reporting Standards (including International Accounting Standards and SIC and IFRIC Interpretations), Exposure Drafts and other IASB and/or IFRS Foundation publications are copyright of the IFRS Foundation.

Copyright © 2015 IFRS Foundation®

ISBN for this part: 978-1-909704-82-4; ISBN for the set of two parts: 978-1-909704-81-7

All rights reserved. Copies of the Exposure Draft may only be made for the purpose of preparing comments to the IASB provided that such copies are for personal or internal use, are not sold or otherwise disseminated, acknowledge the IFRS Foundation's copyright and set out the IASB's address in full.

Except as permitted above no part of this publication may be translated, reprinted, reproduced or used in any form either in whole or in part or by any electronic, mechanical or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage and retrieval system, without prior permission in writing from the IFRS Foundation.

The approved text of International Financial Reporting Standards and other IASB publications is that published by the IASB in the English language. Copies may be obtained from the IFRS Foundation. Please address publications and copyright matters to:

IFRS Foundation Publications Department
30 Cannon Street, London EC4M 6XH, United Kingdom
Tel: +44 (0)20 7332 2730 Fax: +44 (0)20 7332 2749
Email: publications@ifrs.org Web: www.ifrs.org



The IFRS Foundation logo/the IASB logo/the IFRS for SMEs logo/'Hexagon Device', 'IFRS Foundation', 'IFRS Taxonomy', 'eIFRS', 'IASB', 'IFRS for SMEs', 'IAS', 'IASs', 'IFRIC', 'IFRS', 'IFRSs', 'SIC', 'International Accounting Standards' and 'International Financial Reporting Standards' are Trade Marks of the IFRS Foundation.

Further details of the Trade Marks, including details of countries where the Trade Marks are registered or applied for, are available from the IFRS Foundation on request.

The IFRS Foundation is a not-for-profit corporation under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, USA and operates in England and Wales as an overseas company (Company number: FC023235) with its principal office as above.

CONTENTS

from paragraph

SUMMARY AND INVITATION TO COMMENT	
INTRODUCTION	IN1
CHAPTER 1—THE OBJECTIVE OF GENERAL PURPOSE FINANCIAL REPORTING	
Introduction	1.1
Objective, usefulness and limitations of general purpose financial reporting	1.2
Information about a reporting entity’s economic resources, claims against the entity and changes in resources and claims	1.12
Economic resources and claims	1.13
Changes in economic resources and claims	1.15
Financial performance reflected by accrual accounting	1.17
Financial performance reflected by past cash flows	1.20
Changes in economic resources and claims not resulting from financial performance	1.21
Information about the efficiency and effectiveness of the use of the entity’s resources	1.22
CHAPTER 2—QUALITATIVE CHARACTERISTICS OF USEFUL FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
Introduction	2.1
Qualitative characteristics of useful financial information	2.4
Fundamental qualitative characteristics	2.5
<i>Relevance</i>	2.6
<i>Faithful representation</i>	2.14
<i>Applying the fundamental qualitative characteristics</i>	2.20
Enhancing qualitative characteristics	2.22
<i>Comparability</i>	2.23
<i>Verifiability</i>	2.29
<i>Timeliness</i>	2.32
<i>Understandability</i>	2.33
<i>Applying the enhancing qualitative characteristics</i>	2.36
The cost constraint on useful financial reporting	2.38
CHAPTER 3—FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND THE REPORTING ENTITY	
Introduction	3.1
The role of financial statements	3.2
Going concern assumption	3.10
The reporting entity	3.11
Boundary of the reporting entity	3.13
Direct control only	3.19
Both direct and indirect control	3.21
CHAPTER 4—THE ELEMENTS OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
Introduction	4.1

Definition of an asset	4.5
Rights	4.8
Potential to produce economic benefits	4.13
Control	4.17
Definition of a liability	4.24
Obligation to transfer an economic resource	4.27
Present obligation	4.31
<i>No practical ability to avoid the transfer</i>	4.32
<i>Past event</i>	4.36
Executory contracts	4.40
Equity	4.43
Definitions of income and expenses	4.48
Reporting the substance of contractual rights and obligations	4.53
Unit of account	4.57
CHAPTER 5—RECOGNITION AND DERECOGNITION	
Introduction	5.1
The recognition process	5.2
Recognition criteria	5.9
Relevance	5.13
<i>Existence uncertainty and separability</i>	5.15
<i>Low probability of a flow of economic benefits</i>	5.17
<i>Measurement uncertainty</i>	5.20
Faithful representation	5.22
Cost	5.24
Derecognition	5.25
Modification of contracts	5.33
CHAPTER 6—MEASUREMENT	
Introduction	6.1
Measurement bases and the information that they provide	6.4
Historical cost	6.6
Current value	6.19
<i>Fair value</i>	6.21
<i>Value in use and fulfilment value</i>	6.34
Summary of information provided by different measurement bases	6.47
Factors to consider when selecting a measurement basis	6.48
Relevance	6.53
Faithful representation	6.57
Enhancing qualitative characteristics	6.59
Factors specific to initial measurement	6.64
<i>Exchanges of items of similar values</i>	6.66
<i>Transactions with holders of equity claims</i>	6.69
<i>Exchanges of items of different values</i>	6.70
<i>Internally constructed assets</i>	6.72
More than one relevant measurement basis	6.74
Measurement of equity	6.78

CHAPTER 7—PRESENTATION AND DISCLOSURE	
Introduction	7.1
The objective and scope of financial statements	7.2
Presentation and disclosure as communication tools	7.8
Classification	7.10
Aggregation	7.14
Presentation and disclosure objectives and principles	7.16
Information about financial performance	7.19
CHAPTER 8—CONCEPTS OF CAPITAL AND CAPITAL MAINTENANCE	
Concepts of capital	8.1
Concepts of capital maintenance and the determination of profit	8.3
Capital maintenance adjustments	8.10
APPENDICES	
A Cash-flow-based measurement techniques	
B Glossary	
APPROVAL BY THE IASB	

The [draft] *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting*

Summary and invitation to comment

The *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* (the ‘*Conceptual Framework*’) describes the objective of, and the concepts for, general purpose financial reporting. It is a practical tool that:

- (a) assists the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) to develop Standards that are based on consistent concepts;
- (b) assists preparers to develop consistent accounting policies when no Standard applies to a particular transaction or event, or when a Standard allows a choice of accounting policy; and
- (c) assists others to understand and interpret the Standards.

The IASB’s existing *Conceptual Framework* was developed by its predecessor body, the International Accounting Standards Committee, in 1989. The material on the objective of financial reporting and on the qualitative characteristics of financial information was revised by the IASB in 2010 as the result of a joint project with the US national standard-setter, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB). This Exposure Draft sets out the proposals for a revised *Conceptual Framework*. It has been developed in the light of responses received on the Discussion Paper *A Review of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* (the ‘Discussion Paper’), which was published in July 2013.

The reasons for the proposals in this Exposure Draft are summarised in the Basis for Conclusions that accompanies this Exposure Draft.

Why is the IASB revising the *Conceptual Framework*?

Although the existing *Conceptual Framework* has helped the IASB when developing International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS):

- (a) some important areas are not covered;
- (b) the guidance in some areas is unclear; and
- (c) some aspects of the existing *Conceptual Framework* are out of date.

Consequently, in 2004 the IASB and the FASB initiated a joint project to revise their *Conceptual Frameworks*. However, in 2010 they suspended work on that project in order to concentrate on other projects.

In 2011 the IASB carried out a public consultation on its agenda. Most respondents to that consultation identified the *Conceptual Framework* as a priority project for the IASB. Consequently, the IASB restarted its *Conceptual Framework* project in 2012.¹

The objective of the project is to improve financial reporting by providing a more complete, clear and updated set of concepts. Thus, this Exposure Draft:

¹ The work since the restarting of the project in 2012 has not been conducted jointly with the FASB.

- (a) is more complete than the existing *Conceptual Framework* because it addresses the following areas that are either not covered, or not covered in enough detail, in the existing *Conceptual Framework*:
 - (i) measurement;
 - (ii) financial performance (including the use of other comprehensive income);
 - (iii) presentation and disclosure;
 - (iv) derecognition; and
 - (v) the reporting entity.
- (b) clarifies some aspects of the existing *Conceptual Framework*. For example, this Exposure Draft:
 - (i) clarifies that the information needed to meet the objective of financial reporting includes information that can be used to help assess management’s stewardship of the entity’s resources;
 - (ii) explains the roles of prudence and substance over form in financial reporting;
 - (iii) clarifies that a high level of measurement uncertainty can make financial information less relevant;
 - (iv) clarifies that important decisions on, for example, recognition and measurement, are driven by considering the nature of the resulting information about both financial performance and financial position; and
 - (v) provides clearer definitions of assets and liabilities, and more extensive guidance to support those definitions.
- (c) updates the parts of the existing *Conceptual Framework* that are out of date. For example, this Exposure Draft clarifies the role of probability in the definitions of assets and liabilities.

Approach to, and scope of, the project

The IASB aims to make significant improvements to the *Conceptual Framework* without delay and expects to complete the revisions to the *Conceptual Framework* in 2016. To achieve this, the IASB is building on the existing *Conceptual Framework*—updating it, improving it and filling in gaps instead of fundamentally reconsidering all aspects of the *Conceptual Framework*.

Who will be affected by a revised *Conceptual Framework*?

Immediate effects

The *Conceptual Framework* is not a Standard and does not override specific Standards. Hence, the proposed changes to the *Conceptual Framework* will not have an immediate effect on the financial statements of most reporting entities. However, entities could be affected by the

changes if they need to use the *Conceptual Framework* to develop or select accounting policies when no Standard specifically applies to a transaction.²

The IASB proposes, in a separate Exposure Draft *Updating References to the Conceptual Framework*, to update references to the *Conceptual Framework* in Standards. The IASB proposes to set a transition period of approximately 18 months for that amendment. That would allow preparers time to identify, understand and adjust to possible implications of the revised *Conceptual Framework* when they are using it to develop or select an accounting policy.

Future effects

A more complete, clear and updated set of concepts will help the IASB to develop Standards that better meet the needs of investors, creditors and other lenders.

Because the *Conceptual Framework* will guide the IASB when it develops Standards, it will affect financial statements when entities implement new or revised Standards based on the revised *Conceptual Framework*.

However, the IASB will not automatically change existing Standards as a result of the changes to the *Conceptual Framework*. If an existing Standard works well in practice, the IASB will not propose an amendment to that Standard simply because of an inconsistency with the revised *Conceptual Framework*. Any decision to amend an existing Standard would require the IASB to go through its normal due process for adding a project to its agenda and developing an Exposure Draft and an amendment to that Standard.

What are the next steps in the project?

The IASB will consider the comments received on this Exposure Draft (from both the comment letters received and other consultations) when developing the revised *Conceptual Framework*. The IASB aims to finalise the revised *Conceptual Framework* in 2016.

Invitation to comment

The IASB invites comments on the proposals in this Exposure Draft, particularly on the questions set out below. Comments are most helpful if they:

- (a) comment on the questions as stated;
- (b) indicate the specific paragraphs or group of paragraphs to which they relate;
- (c) contain a clear rationale; and
- (d) describe any alternative that the IASB should consider, if applicable.

Respondents need not comment on all of the questions and are encouraged to comment on any additional matters. However, the IASB is not requesting comments on all parts of Chapters 1 and 2, on how to distinguish liabilities from equity claims (see Chapter 4) or on Chapter 8.

² If no Standard specifically applies to a transaction, paragraph 11 of IAS 8 *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors* requires entities to consider the *Conceptual Framework* in developing and applying an accounting policy for that transaction. IAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements* requires entities to produce financial statements that provide a fair presentation of the entity's financial position, financial performance and cash flows.

The IASB will consider all comments received in writing by **26 October 2015**. The comment period for this Exposure Draft is the same as for the Exposure Draft *Updating References to the Conceptual Framework*. The IASB welcomes all comments, regardless of whether respondents submit comments on both Exposure Drafts or on only one of them.

Chapters 1 and 2—The objective of general purpose financial reporting and the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information

In 2010, as part of a joint project with the FASB, the IASB issued two chapters of a revised *Conceptual Framework*. These chapters deal with the objective of general purpose financial reporting and the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information.

When the IASB restarted work on the *Conceptual Framework* project in 2012, it decided not to fundamentally reconsider these chapters. However, many respondents to the Discussion Paper stated that the IASB should reconsider one or more aspects of these chapters. In response to these comments, the IASB now proposes:

- (a) to give more prominence, within the discussion of the objective of financial reporting, to the importance of providing information needed to assess management's stewardship of the entity's resources (see paragraphs 1.3–1.4, 1.13–1.16, 1.18, 1.20, 1.22–1.23 and BC1.6–BC1.10);
- (b) to reintroduce an explicit reference to the notion of prudence (described as caution when making judgements under conditions of uncertainty) and state that prudence is important for achieving neutrality (see paragraphs 2.18 and BC2.1–BC2.17); and
- (c) to state explicitly that a faithful representation represents the substance of an economic phenomenon instead of merely representing its legal form (see paragraphs 2.14 and BC2.18–BC2.20).

Some respondents to the Discussion Paper raised concerns that, since 2010, the *Conceptual Framework* has no longer identified reliability as a qualitative characteristic of useful financial information. Their main concern seems to be that measurement uncertainty makes financial information less useful. In response, the IASB proposes to clarify that measurement uncertainty is one factor that can make financial information less relevant. Hence, there is a trade-off between the level of measurement uncertainty and other factors that make information relevant (see paragraphs 2.12–2.13 and BC2.24(c)). Other aspects of reliability, as it was described in the pre-2010 *Conceptual Framework*, are very similar to aspects of the qualitative characteristic of faithful representation, as described in the existing *Conceptual Framework* and in the Exposure Draft. The IASB thinks that the term 'faithful representation' describes those aspects better than the term 'reliability'.

To help respondents provide comments, the proposed changes to these two chapters are shown in mark-up. The IASB is not requesting comments on other aspects of these chapters and does not expect to make substantive changes to the other aspects of these chapters.

Question 1—Proposed changes to Chapters 1 and 2

Do you support the proposals:

- (a) to give more prominence, within the objective of financial reporting, to the importance of providing information needed to assess management's stewardship of the entity's resources;
- (b) to reintroduce an explicit reference to the notion of prudence (described as caution when making judgements under conditions of uncertainty) and to state that prudence is important in achieving neutrality;
- (c) to state explicitly that a faithful representation represents the substance of an economic phenomenon instead of merely representing its legal form;
- (d) to clarify that measurement uncertainty is one factor that can make financial information less relevant, and that there is a trade-off between the level of measurement uncertainty and other factors that make information relevant; and
- (e) to continue to identify relevance and faithful representation as the two fundamental qualitative characteristics of useful financial information?

Why or why not?

Chapter 3—Financial statements and the reporting entity

Chapter 3 discusses:

- (a) the role of financial statements; and
- (b) the reporting entity.

The role of financial statements

The Exposure Draft describes the role of financial statements. Among other things, it:

- (a) states that financial statements are prepared from the perspective of the entity as a whole, instead of from the perspective of any particular group of investors, lenders or other creditors (see paragraphs 3.9 and BC3.3); and
- (b) sets out the going concern assumption, which has been brought forward largely unchanged from the existing *Conceptual Framework* (see paragraphs 3.10 and BC3.4).

Description and boundary of a reporting entity

Paragraphs 3.11–3.12 and BC3.5–BC3.9 discuss reporting entities. A reporting entity is described as an entity that chooses, or is required, to prepare general purpose financial statements.

Paragraphs 3.13–3.25 and BC3.10–BC3.17 discuss the boundary of a reporting entity. These paragraphs state that when one entity (the parent) has control over another entity (the subsidiary), the boundary of the reporting entity can be determined by either direct control only (leading to unconsolidated financial statements) or by direct and indirect control (leading to consolidated financial statements).

The IASB thinks that, in general, consolidated financial statements are more likely to provide useful information to users of financial statements than unconsolidated financial statements.

Unconsolidated financial statements may also provide useful information. The IASB is of the view that if an entity chooses, or is required, to prepare unconsolidated financial statements, it would need to disclose how users may obtain the consolidated financial statements.

A reporting entity does not have to be a legal entity. If a reporting entity is not a legal entity, the boundary of the reporting entity needs to be set in such a way that the financial statements:

- (a) provide the relevant financial information needed by those existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors who rely on the financial statements; and
- (b) faithfully represent the economic activities of the entity.

Question 2—Description and boundary of a reporting entity
<p>Do you agree with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the proposed description of a reporting entity in paragraphs 3.11–3.12; and (b) the discussion of the boundary of a reporting entity in paragraphs 3.13–3.25? <p>Why or why not?</p>

Chapter 4—The elements of financial statements

Chapter 4 discusses the definitions of the elements of financial statements (for example, assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses).

Definitions of elements

The IASB proposes to define the elements of the financial statements as follows:

<p>Asset (paragraphs 4.5–4.23 and BC4.23–BC4.44)</p>	<p>An asset is a present economic resource controlled by the entity as a result of past events.</p> <p>An economic resource is a right that has the potential to produce economic benefits.</p>
<p>Liability (paragraphs 4.24–4.39, BC4.4–BC4.22 and BC4.45–BC4.81)</p>	<p>A liability is a present obligation of the entity to transfer an economic resource as a result of past events.</p>
<p>Equity (paragraphs 4.43–4.47 and BC4.93–BC4.103)</p>	<p>Equity is the residual interest in the assets of the entity after deducting all its liabilities.</p>

continued...

...continued

<p>Income (paragraphs 4.48–4.52, BC4.2–BC4.3 and BC4.104–BC4.105)</p>	<p>Income is increases in assets or decreases in liabilities that result in increases in equity, other than those relating to contributions from holders of equity claims.</p>
<p>Expenses (paragraphs 4.48–4.52, BC4.2–BC4.3 and BC4.104–BC4.105)</p>	<p>Expenses are decreases in assets or increases in liabilities that result in decreases in equity, other than those relating to distributions to holders of equity claims.</p>

This Exposure Draft continues to define income and expenses in terms of changes in assets and liabilities, but emphasises in various places that important decisions on, for example, recognition and measurement, are driven by considering the nature of the resulting information about both financial performance and financial position. The IASB explains the reasons for this in paragraph BC4.3.

The IASB is not proposing now to change the definitions of liabilities and equity to address the problems that arise in classifying instruments with characteristics of both liabilities and equity. It is exploring those problems in its Financial Instruments with the Characteristics of Equity research project. That project will help the IASB to decide, in due course, whether it should add a project on amending Standards, the *Conceptual Framework* or both to its active agenda. The IASB expects that any such project would not lead to changes in the Exposure Draft's proposals for identifying whether the reporting entity has a present obligation to transfer an economic resource. Those proposals are not designed to address problems in distinguishing between liabilities and equity.

<p>Question 3—Definitions of elements</p>
<p>Do you agree with the proposed definitions of elements (excluding issues relating to the distinction between liabilities and equity):</p> <p>(a) an asset, and the related definition of an economic resource;</p> <p>(b) a liability;</p> <p>(c) equity;</p> <p>(d) income; and</p> <p>(e) expenses?</p> <p>Why or why not? If you disagree with the proposed definitions, what alternative definitions do you suggest and why?</p>

Present obligation

The definition of a liability refers to a ‘present obligation’. Paragraphs 4.31–4.39 propose guidance on that term (see also paragraphs BC4.48–BC4.81). Paragraph 4.31 proposes that an entity has a present obligation to transfer an economic resource if both:

- (a) the entity has no practical ability to avoid the transfer; and
- (b) the obligation has arisen from past events; in other words, the entity has received the economic benefits, or conducted the activities, that establish the extent of its obligation.

Question 4—Present obligation
Do you agree with the proposed description of a present obligation and the proposed guidance to support that description? Why or why not?

Other guidance on the elements

The Exposure Draft provides other guidance on the definitions of the elements (see paragraphs 4.8–4.10, 4.43–4.52, BC4.23–BC4.44 and BC4.93–BC4.110), on executory contracts (see paragraphs 4.40–4.42 and BC4.82–BC4.92), on reporting the substance of contractual rights and contractual obligations (see paragraphs 4.53–4.56 and BC4.111) and on the unit of account (see paragraphs 4.57–4.63 and BC4.112–BC4.116).

Question 5—Other guidance on the elements
Do you have any comments on the proposed guidance?
Do you believe that additional guidance is needed? If so, please specify what that guidance should include.

Chapter 5—Recognition and derecognition

Chapter 5 discusses recognition and derecognition.

Recognition criteria

Paragraphs 5.9–5.24 and BC5.5–BC5.48 discuss recognition criteria. Paragraph 5.9 proposes that assets and liabilities (and any related income, expenses or changes in equity) should be recognised if such recognition provides users of financial statements with:

- (a) relevant information about the asset or the liability and about any income, expenses or changes in equity;
- (b) a faithful representation of the asset or the liability and of any income, expenses or changes in equity; and
- (c) information that results in the benefits exceeding the cost of providing that information.

The supporting discussion identifies circumstances in which those criteria may not be met, including some cases in which:

- (a) it is uncertain whether an asset exists, or is separable from goodwill, or whether a liability exists;
- (b) there is only a low probability that an inflow or outflow of economic benefits will result; and
- (c) a measurement of an asset or a liability is available (or can be obtained) but the level of measurement uncertainty is so high that the resulting information has little relevance and no other relevant measure is available (or can be obtained).

Question 6—Recognition criteria
--

Do you agree with the proposed approach to recognition? Why or why not? If you do not agree, what changes do you suggest and why?

Derecognition

Paragraphs 5.25–5.36 and BC5.49–BC5.59 discuss derecognition. They propose that accounting requirements for derecognition should aim to represent faithfully both:

- (a) the assets and liabilities (if any) retained after the transaction or other event that led to the derecognition; and
- (b) the change in the entity's assets and liabilities as a result of that transaction or other event.

Most decisions about derecognition are straightforward. The discussion on this topic focuses on cases when these two aims conflict with each other. The Exposure Draft describes the alternatives available and discusses what factors the IASB would need to consider when developing or revising particular Standards.

Question 7—Derecognition

Do you agree with the proposed discussion of derecognition? Why or why not? If you do not agree, what changes do you suggest and why?

Chapter 6—Measurement

Chapter 6 discusses:

- (a) different measurement bases, the information that they provide and their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (b) factors to consider when selecting a measurement basis.

Measurement bases

Paragraphs 6.4–6.47 and BC6.15–BC6.37 discuss measurement bases. They categorise measurement bases as historical cost or current value and describe the following measurement bases:

- (a) historical cost; and
- (b) current value:

- (i) fair value; and
- (ii) value in use for assets and fulfilment value for liabilities.

Appendix A provides guidance on cash-flow-based measurement techniques. These are sometimes used to estimate the results of applying a specified measurement basis.

Question 8—Measurement bases	
Has the IASB:	
(a)	correctly identified the measurement bases that should be described in the <i>Conceptual Framework</i> ? If not, which measurement bases would you include and why?
(b)	properly described the information provided by each of the measurement bases, and their advantages and disadvantages? If not, how would you describe the information provided by each measurement basis, and its advantages and disadvantages?

Factors to consider when selecting a measurement basis

Paragraphs 6.48–6.73 and BC6.41–BC6.67 discuss the factors to consider when selecting a measurement basis. They discuss how considering the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information affects the selection of a measurement basis. In addition, paragraph 6.50 notes that, as with all other areas of financial reporting, the cost constraint affects the selection of a measurement basis.

Question 9—Factors to consider when selecting a measurement basis	
Has the IASB correctly identified the factors to consider when selecting a measurement basis? If not, what factors would you consider and why?	

More than one relevant measurement basis

Paragraphs 6.74–6.77 and BC6.68 discuss situations in which more than one measurement basis is needed to provide relevant information about an asset, liability, income or expenses. They state that:

- (a) in most cases, the most understandable way to provide that information is to use one measurement in both the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance, and to use the other measurement basis for disclosure only; and
- (b) in some cases, more relevant information is provided by using a current value measurement basis in the statement of financial position and a different measurement basis to determine the related income or expenses in the statement of profit or loss.

Question 10—More than one relevant measurement basis

Do you agree with the approach discussed in paragraphs 6.74–6.77 and BC6.68? Why or why not?

Chapter 7—Presentation and disclosure

Chapter 7 discusses:

- (a) the objective and scope of financial statements;
- (b) presentation and disclosure as communication tools; and
- (c) information about financial performance.

This Exposure Draft includes high-level concepts that describe what information is included in the financial statements and how that information should be presented and disclosed. The IASB is also working on the Disclosure Initiative, which is a collection of implementation and research projects aimed at improving disclosure in IFRS financial reporting. In the Disclosure Initiative, the IASB will seek to develop the concepts proposed in this Exposure Draft to provide additional guidance on presentation and disclosure. In addition, the IASB is undertaking a research project to explore whether it should add a project on performance reporting to its agenda.

The objective and scope of financial statements

Paragraphs 7.2–7.7 and BC7.4–BC7.16 discuss the objective and scope of financial statements. Financial statements provide information about an entity’s assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses that is useful to users of financial statements in assessing the prospects for future net cash inflows to the entity and in assessing management’s stewardship of the entity’s resources. Some of this information is provided by the recognition of items that meet the definition of an element in the statements of financial position and financial performance. Financial statements also provide additional information about recognised items and items that meet the definition of an element but that have not been recognised.

Forward-looking information about likely or possible future transactions and events is included in financial statements only if that information is relevant to understanding the entity’s assets, liabilities and equity that existed at the end of, or during, the period (even if they are unrecognised), or income and expenses for the period.

Presentation and disclosure as communication tools

Paragraphs 7.8–7.18 and BC7.17–BC7.23 discuss presentation and disclosure as communication tools.

The Exposure Draft states that efficient and effective communication of the information presented or disclosed in the financial statements improves its relevance and contributes to a faithful representation of the assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses. Efficient and effective communication includes:

- (a) classifying information in a structured manner that reports similar items together and dissimilar items separately;

- (b) aggregating information so that it is not obscured by unnecessary detail; and
- (c) using presentation and disclosure objectives and principles instead of rules that could lead to a purely mechanistic compliance.

Question 11—Objective and scope of financial statements and communication

Do you have any comments on the discussion of the objective and scope of financial statements, and on the use of presentation and disclosure as communication tools?

Information about financial performance

Paragraphs 7.19–7.27 and BC7.24–BC7.57 discuss the presentation of information about financial performance.

This Exposure Draft does not specify whether the statement(s) of financial performance comprise a single statement or two statements. It describes the statement, or section, of profit or loss as the primary source of information about an entity’s financial performance for the period, and requires a total or subtotal for profit or loss to be provided.³ It does not define profit or loss, but states that the income and expenses included in the statement of profit or loss are the primary source of information about an entity’s financial performance for the period.

Question 12—Description of the statement of profit or loss

Do you support the proposed description of the statement of profit or loss? Why or why not?

If you think that the *Conceptual Framework* should provide a definition of profit or loss, please explain why it is necessary and provide your suggestion for that definition.

Because the IASB is of the view that income and expenses included in the statement of profit or loss are the primary source of information about an entity’s financial performance for the period, there is a rebuttable presumption that all income and all expenses will be included in that statement. Paragraph 7.24 proposes, for the reasons explained in BC7.42–BC7.48, that income or expenses could be reported outside the statement of profit or loss and included in other comprehensive income (OCI) only if:

- (a) the income or expenses relate to assets or liabilities measured at current values; and
- (b) excluding those items from the statement of profit or loss would enhance the relevance of the information in the statement of profit or loss for the period.

³ Profit or loss is reported as a subtotal within a separate section of a single statement or as a total within a separate statement of profit or loss. For brevity, this Exposure Draft uses the term ‘statement of profit or loss’ to cover both types of presentation.

Question 13—Reporting items of income or expenses in other comprehensive income

Do you agree with the proposals on the use of other comprehensive income? Do you think that they provide useful guidance to the IASB for future decisions about the use of other comprehensive income? Why or why not?

If you disagree, what alternative do you suggest and why?

Paragraphs 7.26 and BC7.51–BC7.57 propose a presumption that items of income or expenses included in other comprehensive income in one period will be reclassified into the statement of profit or loss in some future period (recycled), if doing so will enhance the relevance of the information included in the statement of profit or loss for that future period. This presumption could be rebutted, for example, if there is no clear basis for identifying the period in which that reclassification would enhance the relevance of the information in the statement of profit or loss. If there is no such basis, it may indicate that the income or expense should not be included in other comprehensive income.

Question 14—Recycling

Do you agree that the *Conceptual Framework* should include the rebuttable presumption described above? Why or why not?

If you disagree, what do you propose instead and why?

Chapter 8—Concepts of capital and capital maintenance

The existing discussion of capital maintenance is included in this Exposure Draft substantially unchanged from the existing *Conceptual Framework*. The IASB would consider revising the *Conceptual Framework* discussion of capital maintenance if it were to carry out future work on accounting for high inflation. No such work is currently planned (see paragraphs BCIN.24 and BC8.1).

Other questions for respondents**Effects of the proposed changes to the *Conceptual Framework***

The Summary and invitation to comment and paragraphs BCE.1–BCE.31 discuss the effects of the proposed changes to the *Conceptual Framework*.

Question 15—Effects of the proposed changes to the *Conceptual Framework*

Do you agree with the analysis in paragraphs BCE.1–BCE.31? Should the IASB consider any other effects of the proposals in the Exposure Draft?

Business activities

As discussed in paragraphs BCIN.28–BCIN.34, this Exposure Draft does not include a general discussion on the role of a business model in financial reporting, but does discuss how the way in which an entity conducts its business activities may affect:

- (a) the unit of account;
- (b) measurement; and
- (c) presentation and disclosure, including how to classify assets, liabilities and items of equity, income and expenses. Classification of items of income and expenses includes determining whether to include them in other comprehensive income instead of in the statement of profit or loss.

Question 16—Business activities
--

Do you agree with the proposed approach to business activities? Why or why not?

Long-term investment

Paragraphs BCIN.35–BCIN.44 discuss the implications of long-term investment and long-term financing for the *Conceptual Framework*. The IASB has concluded that:

- (a) the proposals in this Exposure Draft provide sufficient tools for the IASB to make appropriate standard-setting decisions if future projects consider:
 - (i) how to measure the long-term investments (or liabilities) of entities whose business activities include long-term investment; or
 - (ii) whether such entities should report changes in the carrying amount of those investments (or liabilities) in the statement of profit or loss or other comprehensive income.⁴
- (b) the *Conceptual Framework* contains sufficient and appropriate discussion of primary users and their information needs, and the objective of general purpose financial reporting, to address appropriately the needs of long-term investors.

Question 17—Long-term investment

Do you agree with the IASB’s conclusions on long-term investment? Why or why not?

⁴ The IASB has no current or planned project to consider these questions.

Other comments

Question 18—Other comments

Do you have comments on any other aspect of the Exposure Draft? Please indicate the specific paragraphs or group of paragraphs to which your comments relate (if applicable).

As previously noted, the IASB is not requesting comments on all parts of Chapters 1 and 2, on how to distinguish liabilities from equity claims (see Chapter 4) or on Chapter 8.

How to comment

Comments should be submitted using one of the following methods.

Electronically Visit the 'Comment on a proposal' page, which can be found at:
(our preferred method) go.ifrs.org/comment

Email Email comments can be sent to: commentletters@ifrs.org

Postal IFRS Foundation
30 Cannon Street
London EC4M 6XH
United Kingdom

All comments will be on the public record and posted on our website unless confidentiality is requested. Such requests will not normally be granted unless supported by good reason, for example, commercial confidence. Please see our website for details on this and how we use your personal data.

Introduction

- IN1 The [draft] *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* (the ‘*Conceptual Framework*’) describes the objective of, and the concepts for, general purpose financial reporting. The purpose of the [draft] *Conceptual Framework* is to:
- (a) assist the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) to develop Standards that are based on consistent concepts;
 - (b) assist preparers to develop consistent accounting policies when no Standard applies to a particular transaction or event, or when a Standard allows a choice of accounting policy; and
 - (c) assist all parties to understand and interpret the Standards.
- IN2 The [draft] *Conceptual Framework* is not a Standard. Nothing in this [draft] *Conceptual Framework* overrides any specific Standards.
- IN3 To meet the overall objective of general purpose financial reporting, the IASB may sometimes specify requirements that depart from aspects of the [draft] *Conceptual Framework*. If the IASB does so, it will explain the departure in the Basis for Conclusions on the Standard in question.
- IN4 The [draft] *Conceptual Framework* may be revised from time to time on the basis of the IASB’s experience of working with it.
- IN5 The [draft] *Conceptual Framework* reflects and contributes to the stated mission of the IFRS Foundation, including the IASB, to develop International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) that bring transparency, accountability and efficiency to financial markets around the world. The IASB’s work serves the public interest by fostering trust, growth and long-term financial stability in the global economy. The [draft] *Conceptual Framework*:
- (a) contributes to transparency by providing the foundation for Standards that enhance the international comparability and quality of financial information, enabling investors and other market participants to make informed economic decisions.
 - (b) strengthens accountability by reducing the information gap between the providers of capital and the people to whom they have entrusted their money. Standards based on the [draft] *Conceptual Framework* provide information that is needed to hold management to account. As a source of globally comparable information, IFRS based on the [draft] *Conceptual Framework* is also of vital importance to regulators around the world.
 - (c) contributes to economic efficiency by helping investors to identify opportunities and risks across the world, thus improving capital allocation. For businesses, the use of a single, trusted accounting language based on the [draft] *Conceptual Framework* will lower the cost of capital and reduce international reporting costs.

Chapter 1—The objective of general purpose financial reporting

This chapter, which the IASB originally issued in 2010, is carried forward from Chapter 1 of the existing *Conceptual Framework*. The IASB proposes only limited changes to this chapter. To highlight the changes, they are shown in mark-up. Deleted text is struck through and new text is underlined. The format of the numbering has also been changed (for example, from ‘OB1’ to ‘1.1’), but this is not shown as a mark-up.

Introduction

- 1.1 The objective of general purpose financial reporting forms the foundation of the *Conceptual Framework*. Other aspects of the *Conceptual Framework*—~~a reporting entity concept~~, flow logically from the objective:
- (a) the qualitative characteristics of, ~~and the constraint on~~, useful financial information, and the cost constraint on such information (Chapter 2);
 - (b) financial statements and the reporting entity (Chapter 3);
 - (c) elements of financial statements (Chapter 4);
 - (d) recognition and derecognition (Chapter 5);
 - (e) measurement (Chapter 6);
 - (f) presentation and disclosure (Chapter 7); and
 - (g) capital maintenance (Chapter 8).
- ~~—flow logically from the objective.~~

Objective, usefulness and limitations of general purpose financial reporting

- 1.2 The objective of general purpose financial reporting⁵ is to provide financial information about the reporting entity that is useful to existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors in making decisions about providing resources to the entity.⁶ Those decisions involve buying, selling or holding equity and debt instruments, and providing or settling loans and other forms of credit.
- 1.3 Decisions by existing and potential investors about buying, selling or holding equity and debt instruments depend on the returns that they expect from an investment in those instruments, for example dividends, principal and interest payments or market price increases. Similarly, decisions by existing and potential lenders and other creditors about providing or settling loans and other forms of credit depend on the principal and interest payments or other returns that they expect. Investors’, lenders’ and other creditors’ expectations about

⁵ Throughout this *Conceptual Framework*, the terms *financial reports* and *financial reporting* refer to *general purpose financial reports* and *general purpose financial reporting* unless specifically indicated otherwise.

⁶ Throughout this *Conceptual Framework*, the term *entity* refers to the *reporting entity* unless specifically indicated otherwise.

returns depend on their assessment of the amount, timing and uncertainty of (the prospects for) future net cash inflows to the entity and their assessment of management's stewardship of the entity's resources. Consequently, existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors need information to help them ~~assess the prospects for future net cash inflows to an entity~~ make those assessments.

- 1.4 To ~~assess an entity's prospects for future net cash inflows,~~ help existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors make those assessments, they need information about:
- (a) the resources of the entity, claims against the entity, and changes in those resources and claims (see paragraphs 1.12-1.21); and
 - (b) how efficiently and effectively the entity's management and governing board⁷ have discharged their responsibilities to use the entity's resources (see paragraphs 1.22-1.23). ~~Examples of such responsibilities include protecting the entity's resources from unfavourable effects of economic factors such as price and technological changes and ensuring that the entity complies with applicable laws, regulations and contractual provisions. Information about management's discharge of its responsibilities is also useful for decisions by existing investors, lenders and other creditors who have the right to vote on or otherwise influence management's actions.~~⁸
- 1.5 Many existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors cannot require reporting entities to provide information directly to them and must rely on general purpose financial reports for much of the financial information they need. Consequently, they are the primary users to whom general purpose financial reports are directed.⁹
- 1.6 However, general purpose financial reports do not and cannot provide all of the information that existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors need. Those users need to consider pertinent information from other sources, for example, general economic conditions and expectations, political events and political climate, and industry and company outlooks.
- 1.7 General purpose financial reports are not designed to show the value of a reporting entity; but they provide information to help existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors to estimate the value of the reporting entity.
- 1.8 Individual primary users have different, and possibly conflicting, information needs and desires. The ~~Board~~ IASB, in developing financial reporting standards, will seek to provide the information set that will meet the needs of the maximum number of primary users. However, focusing on common

7 Throughout this *Conceptual Framework*, the term *management* refers to *management and the governing board of an entity* unless specifically indicated otherwise.

8 Note for readers of this Exposure Draft: the deleted text forms the basis for paragraphs 1.22-1.23.

9 Throughout this *Conceptual Framework* the terms *primary users* and *users* refer to those existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors who must rely on general purpose financial reports for much of the financial information they need.

information needs does not prevent the reporting entity from including additional information that is most useful to a particular subset of primary users.

- 1.9 The management of a reporting entity is also interested in financial information about the entity. However, management need not rely on general purpose financial reports because it is able to obtain the financial information it needs internally.
- 1.10 Other parties, such as regulators and members of the public other than investors, lenders and other creditors, may also find general purpose financial reports useful. However, those reports are not primarily directed to these other groups.
- 1.11 To a large extent, financial reports are based on estimates, judgements and models rather than exact depictions. The *Conceptual Framework* establishes the concepts that underlie those estimates, judgements and models. The concepts are the goal towards which the ~~Board~~ IASB and preparers of financial reports strive. As with most goals, the *Conceptual Framework*'s vision of ideal financial reporting is unlikely to be achieved in full, at least not in the short term, because it takes time to understand, accept and implement new ways of analysing transactions and other events. Nevertheless, establishing a goal towards which to strive is essential if financial reporting is to evolve so as to improve its usefulness.

Information about a reporting entity's economic resources, claims against the entity and changes in resources and claims

- 1.12 General purpose financial reports provide information about the financial position of a reporting entity, which is information about the entity's economic resources and the claims against the reporting entity. Financial reports also provide information about the effects of transactions and other events that change a reporting entity's economic resources and claims. Both types of information provide useful input for decisions about providing resources to an entity.

Economic resources and claims

- 1.13 Information about the nature and amounts of a reporting entity's economic resources and claims can help users to identify the reporting entity's financial strengths and weaknesses. That information can help users to assess the reporting entity's liquidity and solvency, its needs for additional financing and how successful it is likely to be in obtaining that financing. That information can also help users to assess management's stewardship of the reporting entity's economic resources. Information about priorities and payment requirements of existing claims helps users to predict how future cash flows will be distributed among those with a claim against the reporting entity.
- 1.14 Different types of economic resources affect a user's assessment of the reporting entity's prospects for future cash flows differently. Some future cash flows result directly from existing economic resources, such as accounts receivable. Other cash flows result from using several resources in combination to produce

and market goods or services to customers. Although those cash flows cannot be identified with individual economic resources (or claims), users of financial reports need to know the nature and amount of the resources available for use in a reporting entity's operations.

Changes in economic resources and claims

- 1.15 ~~Some~~ Changes in a reporting entity's economic resources and claims result from that entity's financial performance (see paragraphs ~~OB17–OB20~~ 1.17–1.20) and other changes in them result from other events or transactions such as issuing debt or equity instruments (see paragraph ~~OB24~~ 1.21). To properly assess both the prospects for future cash flows from the reporting entity and management's stewardship of the entity's resources, users need to be able to ~~distinguish between both of these~~ identify those two types of changes.
- 1.16 Information about a reporting entity's financial performance helps users to understand the return that the entity has produced on its economic resources. Information about the return the entity has produced ~~provides an indication of how well management has discharged its responsibilities to make efficient and effective use of the reporting entity's resources~~ can help users to assess management's stewardship of the reporting entity's economic resources. Information about the variability and components of that return is also important, especially in assessing the uncertainty of future cash flows. Information about a reporting entity's past financial performance and how its management discharged its stewardship responsibilities is usually helpful in predicting the entity's future returns on its economic resources.

Financial performance reflected by accrual accounting

- 1.17 Accrual accounting depicts the effects of transactions and other events and circumstances on a reporting entity's economic resources and claims in the periods in which those effects occur, even if the resulting cash receipts and payments occur in a different period. This is important because information about a reporting entity's economic resources and claims and changes in its economic resources and claims during a period provides a better basis for assessing the entity's past and future performance than information solely about cash receipts and payments during that period.
- 1.18 Information about a reporting entity's financial performance during a period, reflected by changes in its economic resources and claims other than by obtaining additional resources directly from investors and creditors (see paragraph ~~OB24~~ 1.21), is useful in assessing the entity's past and future ability to generate net cash inflows. That information indicates the extent to which the reporting entity has increased its available economic resources, and thus its capacity for generating net cash inflows through its operations rather than by obtaining additional resources directly from investors and creditors. Information about a reporting entity's financial performance during a period can also help users to assess management's stewardship of the reporting entity's economic resources.
- 1.19 Information about a reporting entity's financial performance during a period may also indicate the extent to which events such as changes in market prices or

interest rates have increased or decreased the entity's economic resources and claims, thereby affecting the entity's ability to generate net cash inflows.

Financial performance reflected by past cash flows

- 1.20 Information about a reporting entity's cash flows during a period also helps users to assess the entity's ability to generate future net cash inflows and to assess management's stewardship of the entity's resources. It indicates how the reporting entity obtains and spends cash, including information about its borrowing and repayment of debt, cash dividends or other cash distributions to investors, and other factors that may affect the entity's liquidity or solvency. Information about cash flows helps users understand a reporting entity's operations, evaluate its financing and investing activities, assess its liquidity or solvency and interpret other information about financial performance.

Changes in economic resources and claims not resulting from financial performance

- 1.21 A reporting entity's economic resources and claims may also change for reasons other than financial performance, such as issuing additional ownership shares. Information about this type of change is necessary to give users a complete understanding of why the reporting entity's economic resources and claims changed and the implications of those changes for its future financial performance.

Information about the efficiency and effectiveness of the use of the entity's resources

- 1.22 Information about how efficiently and effectively the entity's management has discharged its responsibilities to use the entity's resources helps users assess management's stewardship of those resources. Such information is also useful for predicting how efficiently and effectively management will use the entity's resources in future periods and, hence, is useful for assessing the entity's prospects for future net cash inflows. Information about management's discharge of its responsibilities is also useful for decisions by existing investors, lenders and other creditors who have the right to vote on or otherwise influence management's actions.
- 1.23 Examples of management's responsibilities to use the entity's resources include protecting the entity's resources from unfavourable effects of economic factors, such as price and technological changes, and ensuring that the entity complies with applicable laws, regulations and contractual provisions.

Chapter 2—Qualitative characteristics of useful financial information

This chapter, which the IASB originally issued in 2010, is carried forward from Chapter 3 of the existing *Conceptual Framework*. The IASB proposes only limited changes to this chapter. To highlight the changes, they are shown in mark-up. Deleted text is struck through and new text is underlined. The format of the numbering has also been changed (for example, from ‘QC1’ to ‘2.1’), but is not shown as a mark-up.

Introduction

- 2.1 The qualitative characteristics of useful financial information discussed in this chapter identify the types of information that are likely to be most useful to the existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors for making decisions about the reporting entity on the basis of information in its financial report (financial information).
- 2.2 Financial reports provide information about the reporting entity’s economic resources, claims against the reporting entity and the effects of transactions and other events and conditions that change those resources and claims. (This information is referred to in the *Conceptual Framework* as information about the economic phenomena.) Some financial reports also include explanatory material about management’s expectations and strategies for the reporting entity, and other types of forward-looking information.
- 2.3 The qualitative characteristics of useful financial information¹⁰ apply to financial information provided in financial statements, as well as to financial information provided in other ways. Cost, which is a pervasive constraint on the reporting entity’s ability to provide useful financial information, applies similarly. However, the considerations in applying the qualitative characteristics and the cost constraint may be different for different types of information. For example, applying them to forward-looking information may be different from applying them to information about existing economic resources and claims and to changes in those resources and claims.

Qualitative characteristics of useful financial information

- 2.4 If financial information is to be useful, it must be relevant and faithfully represent what it purports to represent. The usefulness of financial information is enhanced if it is comparable, verifiable, timely and understandable.

Fundamental qualitative characteristics

- 2.5 The fundamental qualitative characteristics are *relevance* and *faithful representation*.

¹⁰ Throughout this *Conceptual Framework*, the terms *qualitative characteristics* and *cost constraint* refer to the qualitative characteristics of, and the *cost* constraint on, useful financial information.

Relevance

- 2.6 Relevant financial information is capable of making a difference in the decisions made by users. Information may be capable of making a difference in a decision even if some users choose not to take advantage of it or are already aware of it from other sources.
- 2.7 Financial information is capable of making a difference in decisions if it has predictive value, confirmatory value or both.
- 2.8 Financial information has predictive value if it can be used as an input to processes employed by users to predict future outcomes. Financial information need not be a prediction or forecast to have predictive value. Financial information with predictive value is employed by users in making their own predictions.
- 2.9 Financial information has confirmatory value if it provides feedback about (confirms or changes) previous evaluations.
- 2.10 The predictive value and confirmatory value of financial information are interrelated. Information that has predictive value often also has confirmatory value. For example, revenue information for the current year, which can be used as the basis for predicting revenues in future years, can also be compared with revenue predictions for the current year that were made in past years. The results of those comparisons can help a user to correct and improve the processes that were used to make those previous predictions.

Materiality

- 2.11 Information is material if omitting it or misstating it could influence decisions that the primary users of general purpose financial reports (see paragraph 1.5) make on the basis of financial information about a specific reporting entity. In other words, materiality is an entity-specific aspect of relevance based on the nature or magnitude, or both, of the items to which the information relates in the context of an individual entity's financial report. Consequently, the ~~Board~~ IASB cannot specify a uniform quantitative threshold for materiality or predetermine what could be material in a particular situation.

Measurement uncertainty

- 2.12 One factor affecting the relevance of financial information is the level of measurement uncertainty. Measurement uncertainty arises when a measure for an asset or a liability cannot be observed directly and must instead be estimated. The use of estimates is an essential part of the preparation of financial information and does not necessarily undermine its relevance, but the estimate needs to be properly described and disclosed (see paragraph 2.20).
- 2.13 An estimate can provide relevant information, even if the estimate is subject to a high level of measurement uncertainty. Nevertheless, if measurement uncertainty is high, an estimate is less relevant than it would be if it were subject to low measurement uncertainty. Thus, there is a trade-off between the level of measurement uncertainty and other factors that make information relevant. For example, for some estimates, a high level of measurement uncertainty may outweigh those other factors to such an extent that the

resulting information may have little relevance. On the other hand, a high level of measurement uncertainty does not prevent the use of an estimate if that estimate provides the most relevant information.

Faithful representation

- 2.14 Financial reports represent economic phenomena in words and numbers. To be useful, financial information must not only represent relevant phenomena, but it must also faithfully represent the phenomena that it purports to represent. A faithful representation provides information about the substance of an economic phenomenon instead of merely providing information about its legal form. Providing information only about a legal form that differs from the economic substance of the underlying economic phenomenon would not result in a faithful representation.
- 2.15 To be a perfectly faithful representation, a depiction would have three characteristics. It would be *complete*, *neutral* and *free from error*. Of course, perfection is seldom, if ever, achievable. The Board's IASB's objective is to maximise those qualities to the extent possible.
- 2.16 A complete depiction includes all information necessary for a user to understand the phenomenon being depicted, including all necessary descriptions and explanations. For example, a complete depiction of a group of assets would include, at a minimum, a description of the nature of the assets in the group, a numerical depiction of all of the assets in the group, and a description of what the numerical depiction represents (for example, ~~original cost~~, ~~adjusted~~ historical cost or fair value). For some items, a complete depiction may also entail explanations of significant facts about the quality and nature of the items, factors and circumstances that might affect their quality and nature, and the process used to determine the numerical depiction.
- 2.17 A neutral depiction is without bias in the selection or presentation of financial information. A neutral depiction is not slanted, weighted, emphasised, de-emphasised or otherwise manipulated to increase the probability that financial information will be received favourably or unfavourably by users. Neutral information does not mean information with no purpose or no influence on behaviour. On the contrary, relevant financial information is, by definition, capable of making a difference in users' decisions.
- 2.18 Neutrality is supported by the exercise of prudence. Prudence is the exercise of caution when making judgements under conditions of uncertainty. The exercise of prudence means that assets and income are not overstated and liabilities and expenses are not understated. Equally, the exercise of prudence does not allow for the understatement of assets and income or the overstatement of liabilities and expenses, because such mis-statements can lead to the overstatement of income or the understatement of expenses in future periods.
- 2.19 Faithful representation does not mean accurate in all respects. Free from error means there are no errors or omissions in the description of the phenomenon, and the process used to produce the reported information has been selected and applied with no errors in the process. In this context, free from error does not

mean perfectly accurate in all respects. For example, an estimate of an unobservable price or value cannot be determined to be accurate or inaccurate. However, a representation of that estimate can be faithful if the amount is described clearly and accurately as being an estimate, the nature and limitations of the estimating process are explained, and no errors have been made in selecting and applying an appropriate process for developing the estimate.

~~A faithful representation, by itself, does not necessarily result in useful information. For example a reporting entity may receive property, plant and equipment through a government grant. Obviously, reporting that an entity acquired an asset at no cost would faithfully represent its cost, but that information would probably not be very useful. A slightly more subtle example is an estimate of the amount by which an asset's carrying amount should be adjusted to reflect an impairment in the asset's value. That estimate can be a faithful representation if the reporting entity has properly applied an appropriate process, properly described the estimate and explained any uncertainties that significantly affect the estimate. However, if the level of uncertainty in such an estimate is sufficiently large, that estimate will not be particularly useful. In other words, the relevance of the asset being faithfully represented is questionable. If there is no alternative representation that is more faithful, that estimate may provide the best available information.¹¹~~

Applying the fundamental qualitative characteristics

- 2.20 Information must be both relevant and faithfully represented if it is to be useful. Neither a faithful representation of an irrelevant phenomenon nor an unfaithful representation of a relevant phenomenon helps users make good decisions. For example, an estimate can be faithfully represented if the reporting entity has properly applied an appropriate process, properly described the estimate and explained any uncertainties that significantly affect the estimate. However, if the estimate is not relevant, the information provided will not be useful.
- 2.21 The most efficient and effective process for applying the fundamental qualitative characteristics would usually be as follows (subject to the effects of enhancing characteristics and the cost constraint, which are not considered in this example). First, identify an economic phenomenon that ~~has the potential to be~~ is capable of being useful to users of the reporting entity's financial information. Second, identify the type of information about that phenomenon that would be most relevant if it is available and can be faithfully represented. Third, determine whether that information is available and can be faithfully represented. If so, the process of satisfying the fundamental qualitative characteristics ends at that point. If not, the process is repeated with the next most relevant type of information.

Enhancing qualitative characteristics

- 2.22 *Comparability, verifiability, timeliness and understandability* are qualitative characteristics that enhance the usefulness of information that is relevant and faithfully represented. The enhancing qualitative characteristics may also help

¹¹ Note for readers of the Exposure Draft: the deleted paragraph is paragraph QC16 in the existing *Conceptual Framework*. Part of the paragraph is included in paragraph 2.20.

determine which of two ways should be used to depict a phenomenon if both are considered equally relevant and faithfully represented.

Comparability

- 2.23 Users' decisions involve choosing between alternatives, for example, selling or holding an investment, or investing in one reporting entity or another. Consequently, information about a reporting entity is more useful if it can be compared with similar information about other entities and with similar information about the same entity for another period or another date.
- 2.24 Comparability is the qualitative characteristic that enables users to identify and understand similarities in, and differences among, items. Unlike the other qualitative characteristics, comparability does not relate to a single item. A comparison requires at least two items.
- 2.25 Consistency, although related to comparability, is not the same. Consistency refers to the use of the same methods for the same items, either from period to period within a reporting entity or in a single period across entities. Comparability is the goal; consistency helps to achieve that goal.
- 2.26 Comparability is not uniformity. For information to be comparable, like things must look alike and different things must look different. Comparability of financial information is not enhanced by making unlike things look alike any more than it is enhanced by making like things look different.
- 2.27 Some degree of comparability is likely to be attained by satisfying the fundamental qualitative characteristics. A faithful representation of a relevant economic phenomenon should naturally possess some degree of comparability with a faithful representation of a similar relevant economic phenomenon by another reporting entity.
- 2.28 Although a single economic phenomenon can be faithfully represented in multiple ways, permitting alternative accounting methods for the same economic phenomenon diminishes comparability.

Verifiability

- 2.29 Verifiability helps assure users that information faithfully represents the economic phenomena it purports to represent. Verifiability means that different knowledgeable and independent observers could reach consensus, although not necessarily complete agreement, that a particular depiction is a faithful representation. Quantified information need not be a single point estimate to be verifiable. A range of possible amounts and the related probabilities can also be verified.
- 2.30 Verification can be direct or indirect. Direct verification means verifying an amount or other representation through direct observation, for example, by counting cash. Indirect verification means checking the inputs to a model, formula or other technique and recalculating the outputs using the same methodology. An example is verifying the carrying amount of inventory by checking the inputs (quantities and costs) and recalculating the ending inventory using the same cost flow assumption (for example, using the first-in, first-out method).

- 2.31 It may not be possible to verify some explanations and forward-looking financial information until a future period, if at all. To help users decide whether they want to use that information, it would normally be necessary to disclose the underlying assumptions, the methods of compiling the information and other factors and circumstances that support the information.

Timeliness

- 2.32 Timeliness means having information available to decision-makers in time to be capable of influencing their decisions. Generally, the older the information is the less useful it is. However, some information may continue to be timely long after the end of a reporting period because, for example, some users may need to identify and assess trends.

Understandability

- 2.33 Classifying, characterising and presenting information clearly and concisely makes it understandable.
- 2.34 Some phenomena are inherently complex and cannot be made easy to understand. Excluding information about those phenomena from financial reports might make the information in those financial reports easier to understand. However, those reports would be incomplete and therefore potentially misleading.
- 2.35 Financial reports are prepared for users who have a reasonable knowledge of business and economic activities and who review and analyse the information diligently. At times, even well-informed and diligent users may need to seek the aid of an adviser to understand information about complex economic phenomena.

Applying the enhancing qualitative characteristics

- 2.36 Enhancing qualitative characteristics should be maximised to the extent possible. However, the enhancing qualitative characteristics, either individually or as a group, cannot make information useful if that information is irrelevant or not faithfully represented.
- 2.37 Applying the enhancing qualitative characteristics is an iterative process that does not follow a prescribed order. Sometimes, one enhancing qualitative characteristic may have to be diminished to maximise another qualitative characteristic. For example, a temporary reduction in comparability as a result of prospectively applying a new financial reporting standard may be worthwhile to improve relevance or faithful representation in the longer term. Appropriate disclosures may partially compensate for non-comparability.

The cost constraint on useful financial reporting

- 2.38 Cost is a pervasive constraint on the information that can be provided by financial reporting. Reporting financial information imposes costs, and it is important that those costs are justified by the benefits of reporting that information. There are several types of costs and benefits to consider.

- 2.39 Providers of financial information expend most of the effort involved in collecting, processing, verifying and disseminating financial information, but users ultimately bear those costs in the form of reduced returns. Users of financial information also incur costs of analysing and interpreting the information provided. If needed information is not provided, users incur additional costs to obtain that information elsewhere or to estimate it.
- 2.40 Reporting financial information that is relevant and faithfully represents what it purports to represent helps users to make decisions with more confidence. This results in more efficient functioning of capital markets and a lower cost of capital for the economy as a whole. An individual investor, lender or other creditor also receives benefits by making more informed decisions. However, it is not possible for general purpose financial reports to provide all the information that every user finds relevant.
- 2.41 In applying the cost constraint, the ~~Board~~ IASB assesses whether the benefits of reporting particular information are likely to justify the costs incurred to provide and use that information. When applying the cost constraint in developing a proposed financial reporting standard, the ~~Board~~ IASB seeks information from preparers, users, auditors, academics and others about the expected nature and quantity of the benefits and costs of that standard. In most situations, assessments are based on a combination of quantitative and qualitative information.
- 2.42 Because of the inherent subjectivity, different individuals' assessments of the costs and benefits of reporting particular items of financial information will vary. Therefore, the ~~Board~~ IASB seeks to consider costs and benefits in relation to financial reporting generally, and not just in relation to individual reporting entities. That does not mean that assessments of costs and benefits always justify the same reporting requirements for all entities. Differences may be appropriate because of different sizes of entities, different ways of raising capital (publicly or privately), different users' needs or other factors.

The IASB proposes new Chapters 3–7. Because these are new chapters, no mark-up has been used.

Chapter 3—Financial statements and the reporting entity

Introduction

- 3.1 This chapter discusses:
- (a) the role of financial statements (paragraphs 3.2–3.10); and
 - (b) the reporting entity (paragraphs 3.11–3.25).

The role of financial statements

- 3.2 General purpose financial reports provide information about the reporting entity's economic resources, claims against the entity and changes in those economic resources and claims (see paragraph 1.12). General purpose financial statements are a particular form of general purpose financial reports.¹²
- 3.3 In financial statements, the financial effects of transactions and other events are classified into the following elements: assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses. Chapter 4 discusses the definitions of these elements.
- 3.4 The objective of financial statements is to provide information about an entity's assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses that is useful to users of financial statements in assessing the prospects for future net cash inflows to the entity and in assessing management's stewardship of the entity's resources.
- 3.5 Financial statements provide information about the financial effects of transactions and other events of a specified period. Those transactions and other events give rise to changes in the entity's assets, liabilities and equity. These changes, combined with the effects of transactions and other events from previous periods, give rise to the entity's assets, liabilities and equity at the end of the period.
- 3.6 Financial statements consist of statements, including a statement of financial position and statement(s) of financial performance, and notes to the financial statements. Assets, liabilities and equity are recognised in the statement of financial position. Income and expenses are recognised in the statement(s) of financial performance. However, not all assets and liabilities are necessarily recognised. Chapter 5 discusses the recognition and derecognition of assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses.
- 3.7 Financial statements include monetary information about assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses, which involves measurement. Chapter 6 discusses the measurement of assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses.
- 3.8 Financial statements present, in the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance, information about assets, liabilities,

¹² Throughout this [draft] *Conceptual Framework*, the term *financial statements* refers to *general purpose financial statements* unless specifically indicated otherwise.

equity, income and expenses included in those statements. They also disclose other information that is relevant to users. Presentation and disclosure are discussed in Chapter 7.

- 3.9 Financial statements are prepared from the perspective of the entity as a whole, instead of from the perspective of any particular group of investors, lenders or other creditors.

Going concern assumption

- 3.10 This [draft] *Conceptual Framework* is based on the assumption that the reporting entity is a going concern and will continue in operation for the foreseeable future. Hence, it is assumed that the entity has neither the intention nor the need to liquidate or cease trading. If such an intention or need exists, the financial statements may have to be prepared on a different basis and, if so, the basis used is disclosed in the financial statements.

The reporting entity

- 3.11 A reporting entity is an entity that chooses, or is required, to prepare general purpose financial statements.

- 3.12 A reporting entity is not necessarily a legal entity. It can comprise a portion of an entity, or two or more entities.

Boundary of the reporting entity

- 3.13 Financial statements provide information about the assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses generated by the set of economic activities that lie within the boundary of the reporting entity.

- 3.14 When one entity (the parent) has control over another entity (the subsidiary), it would be possible to determine the boundary of the reporting entity using either:

- (a) direct control only (see paragraphs 3.19–3.20); or
- (b) both direct and indirect control (see paragraphs 3.21–3.25).¹³

- 3.15 In this [draft] *Conceptual Framework*:

- (a) financial statements of a reporting entity whose boundary is based on direct control only are called unconsolidated financial statements; and
- (b) financial statements of a reporting entity whose boundary is based on both direct and indirect control are called consolidated financial statements.

- 3.16 For financial statements to give a faithful representation of the economic activities of the reporting entity, they need to describe the set of economic activities included within the reporting entity.

¹³ The notion of control is discussed in paragraphs 4.17–4.23.

- 3.17 Financial statements are sometimes prepared for two or more entities that do not have a parent-subsidiary relationship with each other. These financial statements are referred to as combined financial statements.
- 3.18 If a reporting entity is not a legal entity, the boundary of the reporting entity needs to be set in such a way that the financial statements:
- (a) provide the relevant financial information needed by those existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors who rely on the financial statements; and
 - (b) faithfully represent the economic activities of the entity.

Direct control only

- 3.19 In unconsolidated financial statements, the parent reports only on:
- (a) the economic resources it controls directly; and
 - (b) the direct claims against the parent.
- Hence, the investment in the controlled entity (the subsidiary) is reported as an asset.
- 3.20 The returns to investors, lenders and other creditors of a parent depend on the future net cash inflows to the parent entity. The lenders and other creditors of the parent often do not have a claim against the subsidiary. In addition, in some jurisdictions, dividends to holders of shares issued by the parent depend on the distributable profits of the parent. Hence, distinguishing economic resources held directly by the parent from those held by its subsidiaries can provide useful information to users of financial statements. One way to provide information about economic resources held directly by the parent, and about direct claims against the parent, is to determine the boundary of the reporting entity using direct control only.

Both direct and indirect control

- 3.21 In consolidated financial statements, the reporting entity reports on:
- (a) the economic resources that the parent controls directly and those that it controls indirectly by controlling its subsidiaries; and
 - (b) the direct claims against the parent and the indirect claims against it through claims against its subsidiaries.
- 3.22 The returns to investors, lenders and other creditors of a parent depend partly on the future net cash flows to the parent from the subsidiary. Those cash flows depend on the future net cash inflows to the subsidiary. To assess the prospects for future net cash inflows to the parent entity, investors, lenders and other creditors need information about:
- (a) the economic resources, claims and changes in economic resources and claims of both the parent and its subsidiaries as a single unit; and
 - (b) how efficiently and effectively the parent's management have discharged their responsibilities to use the resources of both the parent and its subsidiaries.

- 3.23 Consequently, in general, consolidated financial statements are more likely to provide useful information to users of financial statements than unconsolidated financial statements.
- 3.24 Consolidated financial statements of the parent are not intended to provide information to users of a subsidiary's financial statements. Investors, lenders and other creditors of a subsidiary seek information about the subsidiary's resources, and the claims against the subsidiary, from the financial statements of the subsidiary.
- 3.25 When an entity is required to present consolidated financial statements, the entity may also choose, or be required, to present unconsolidated financial statements. To enable users to receive the information they need about all the economic resources the parent controls, both directly and indirectly, and about claims against both the parent and its subsidiaries, it is necessary to disclose in the unconsolidated financial statements how users may obtain the consolidated financial statements.

Chapter 4—The elements of financial statements

Introduction

- 4.1 This chapter covers:
- (a) the definition of an asset (paragraphs 4.5–4.23);
 - (b) the definition of a liability (paragraphs 4.24–4.39);
 - (c) executory contracts (paragraphs 4.40–4.42);
 - (d) equity (paragraphs 4.43–4.47);
 - (e) the definitions of income and expenses (paragraphs 4.48–4.52);
 - (f) reporting the substance of contractual rights and obligations (paragraphs 4.53–4.56); and
 - (g) the unit of account (paragraphs 4.57–4.63).
- 4.2 Financial statements provide information about the financial effects of transactions and other events by grouping them into broad classes—the elements of financial statements.
- 4.3 The elements defined in this [draft] *Conceptual Framework* are:
- (a) assets, liabilities and equity, which relate to the reporting entity's financial position; and
 - (b) income and expenses, which relate to the reporting entity's financial performance.

4.4 The elements are linked to resources, claims and financial performance as discussed in Chapter 1 and are defined as follows:

Item discussed in Chapter 1	Element	Definition or description
Resources	An asset	An asset is a present economic resource controlled by the entity as a result of past events. An economic resource is a right that has the potential to produce economic benefits.
Claims	A liability	A liability is a present obligation of the entity to transfer an economic resource as a result of past events.
	Equity	Equity is the residual interest in the assets of the entity after deducting all its liabilities.
Financial performance (changes in resources and claims)	Income	Income is increases in assets or decreases in liabilities that result in increases in equity, other than those relating to contributions from holders of equity claims.
	Expenses	Expenses are decreases in assets or increases in liabilities that result in decreases in equity, other than those relating to distributions to holders of equity claims.
Other changes in resources and claims	–	Contributions from, and distributions to, holders of equity claims.
	–	Exchanges that do not result in increases or decreases in equity (for example, acquiring an asset for cash).

Definition of an asset

- 4.5 An asset is a present economic resource controlled by the entity as a result of past events.
- 4.6 An economic resource is a right that has the potential to produce economic benefits.
- 4.7 Aspects of those definitions are discussed as follows:
- (a) rights (see paragraphs 4.8–4.12);
 - (b) potential to produce economic benefits (see paragraphs 4.13–4.16); and
 - (c) control (see paragraphs 4.17–4.23).

Rights

- 4.8 Rights that constitute economic resources may take the following forms:
- (a) rights established by contract, legislation or similar means, such as:
 - (i) rights arising from a financial instrument, for example, an investment in a debt instrument or in an equity instrument.
 - (ii) rights over physical objects, such as property, plant and equipment or inventories. Such rights may include ownership of a physical object, the right to use a physical object or the right to the residual value of a leased object.
 - (iii) rights to exchange economic resources with another party on favourable terms, for example, a forward contract to buy an economic resource (see paragraphs 4.40–4.42) or an option to buy an economic resource (see paragraph 4.15).
 - (iv) rights to benefit from the obligations of another party to stand ready to transfer an economic resource if an uncertain future event occurs (see paragraph 4.27).
 - (v) rights to receive goods or services.
 - (vi) intellectual property rights, for example, registered patents.
 - (b) rights arising from a constructive obligation of another party (see paragraph 4.34); and
 - (c) other rights that give the entity the potential to receive future economic benefits that are not available to all other parties, for example, rights to the economic benefits that may be produced by items such as know-how not in the public domain or by customer or supplier relationships (see paragraph 4.20).
- 4.9 Goods or services (for example, employee services) that are received and immediately consumed are momentarily rights to obtain economic benefits until they are consumed.
- 4.10 If an entity has rights that are identical to those held by all other parties, those rights do not give the entity the potential to receive economic benefits beyond

those available to all other parties. For example, rights of access to public goods, such as roads, or knowledge that is in the public domain are not economic resources for the entity if similar rights are available to all parties without significant cost.

- 4.11 An entity cannot have a right to receive economic benefits from itself, hence:
- (a) debt or equity instruments issued by the entity and repurchased and held by it (for example, treasury shares) are not economic resources of that entity; and
 - (b) in consolidated financial statements, debt or equity instruments issued by one member of the consolidated reporting entity and held by another member of that reporting entity are not economic resources of the reporting entity.
- 4.12 In principle, each of an entity's rights is a separate asset. However, for accounting purposes, related rights are often treated as a single asset, namely the unit of account (see paragraphs 4.57–4.63). For example, the following rights may arise from legal ownership of a physical object:
- (a) the right to use the object;
 - (b) the right to sell the object;
 - (c) the right to pledge the object; and
 - (d) other rights not mentioned separately in (a)–(c).

In many cases, the set of rights arising from legal ownership of a physical object is accounted for as a single item. Conceptually, the economic resource is the set of rights not the physical object. Nevertheless, describing the set of rights as the physical object will often provide the most concise, clear and understandable information.

Potential to produce economic benefits

- 4.13 For the economic resource to have the potential to produce economic benefits, it need not be certain, or even probable, that the resource will produce economic benefits. It is only necessary that the economic resource already exists and that there is at least one circumstance in which it would produce economic benefits.
- 4.14 The economic benefits produced by an economic resource could include:
- (a) receiving contractual cash flows;
 - (b) receiving another economic resource or exchanging economic resources with another party on favourable terms (see paragraphs 4.40–4.42);
 - (c) using the economic resource to produce cash inflows (or save cash outflows), for example;
 - (i) using the economic resource singly or in combination with other economic resources to produce goods or provide services;
 - (ii) using the economic resource to enhance the value of other economic resources;
 - (iii) pledging the economic resource to secure a loan;

- (iv) leasing the economic resource to another party; or
 - (v) receiving services to which the economic resource gives rights.
- (d) selling the economic resource in exchange for cash or other economic resources, or transferring the economic resource to fulfil liabilities; or
- (e) satisfying equity claims, in whole or in part, by distributing the economic resource to holders of equity claims.

4.15 Although an economic resource derives its value from its existing potential to produce future economic benefits, the economic resource is the existing right, not the future economic benefits. For example, a purchased option derives its value from its existing potential to produce economic benefits if the option is exercised. However, the economic resource is the existing right to exercise the option, not the future economic benefits.

4.16 There is a close association between incurring expenditure and acquiring assets, but the two do not necessarily coincide. Hence, when an entity incurs expenditure, this may provide evidence that future economic benefits have been sought, but is not conclusive proof that an asset has been obtained. Similarly, the absence of related expenditure does not preclude an item from meeting the definition of an asset. Assets can include, for example, rights that have been granted to the entity free of charge by a government or donated to the entity by another party.

Control

4.17 Control links the economic resource to the entity. Assessing control helps to identify what economic resource the entity should account for. For example, an entity may have a right to a proportionate share in a property without controlling the entire property. In such cases, the entity's asset is its share in the property, which it controls, not the property itself, which it does not.

4.18 An entity controls an economic resource if it has the present ability to direct the use of the economic resource and obtain the economic benefits that flow from it.

4.19 An entity has the ability to direct the use of an economic resource if it has the right to deploy that economic resource in its activities, or to allow another party to deploy the economic resource in that other party's activities.

4.20 Although control of an economic resource usually arises from legal rights, it can also arise if an entity has the present ability to prevent all other parties from directing the use of it and obtaining the benefits from the economic resource. For example, an entity may control know-how obtained from a development activity by having the present ability to keep that know-how secret.

4.21 For an entity to control a resource, the economic benefits from the resource must flow to the entity (either directly or indirectly) instead of another party. This aspect of control does not imply that the entity can ensure that the resource will produce economic benefits in all circumstances. Instead, it means that if the resource produces economic benefits, the entity is the party that will receive them.

- 4.22 Having exposure to significant variations in the amount of the economic benefits produced by an economic resource may indicate that the entity controls the resource. However, it is only one factor to consider in the overall assessment of control.
- 4.23 An agent is a party that is primarily engaged to act on behalf of, and for the benefit of, another party (the principal). If an entity holds an economic resource as an agent, the economic benefits arising from the resource flow to the principal instead of the agent. Consequently, the entity does not control the economic resource and it does not have an asset, nor does it have a liability because it has no obligation to transfer any economic resource that it controls or will control.

Definition of a liability

- 4.24 A liability is a present obligation of the entity to transfer an economic resource as a result of past events.
- 4.25 If one party has an obligation to transfer an economic resource (a liability), it follows that another party (or parties) has a right to receive that economic resource (an asset). The party (or parties) could be a specific person or entity, a group of people or entities, or society at large.
- 4.26 A requirement for one party to recognise a liability (or asset) and measure it at a specified amount does not imply that the other party must recognise the corresponding asset (or liability) or measure it at the same amount. Applying different recognition criteria or measurement requirements to the liability (or asset) of one party and the corresponding asset (or liability) of the other party may sometimes be an outcome of decisions intended to meet the objective of financial reporting.

Obligation to transfer an economic resource

- 4.27 An entity's obligation to transfer an economic resource must have the potential to require the entity to transfer an economic resource to another party. It need not be certain, or even probable, that the entity will be required to transfer an economic resource, but the obligation must already exist and there must be at least one circumstance in which it will require the entity to transfer an economic resource. One example of such an obligation is an obligation to stand ready to transfer an economic resource if an uncertain future event occurs.
- 4.28 Obligations to transfer an economic resource include, for example, obligations to:
- (a) pay cash;
 - (b) transfer other assets;
 - (c) exchange economic resources with another party on unfavourable terms (see paragraphs 4.40–4.42);
 - (d) provide services; or
 - (e) issue another obligation that will oblige the entity to transfer an economic resource.

- 4.29 Instead of fulfilling an obligation to transfer an economic resource, entities sometimes:
- (a) settle the obligation by negotiating a release from the obligation;
 - (b) transfer the obligation to a third party; or
 - (c) replace the obligation with another obligation to transfer an economic resource.
- 4.30 An equity claim does not contain an obligation to transfer economic resources. Furthermore, an equity claim is not an economic resource for the issuer. It follows that an obligation of an entity to transfer its own equity claims to another party is not an obligation to transfer an economic resource.

Present obligation

- 4.31 An entity has a present obligation to transfer an economic resource if both:
- (a) the entity has no practical ability to avoid the transfer; and
 - (b) the obligation has arisen from past events; in other words, the entity has received the economic benefits, or conducted the activities, that establish the extent of its obligation.

No practical ability to avoid the transfer

- 4.32 An entity has no practical ability to avoid a transfer if, for example, the transfer is legally enforceable, or any action necessary to avoid the transfer would cause significant business disruption or would have economic consequences significantly more adverse than the transfer itself. It is not sufficient that the management of the entity intends to make the transfer or that the transfer is probable.
- 4.33 If an entity prepares financial statements on a going concern basis, the entity:
- (a) has no practical ability to avoid a transfer that could be avoided only by liquidating the entity or ceasing trading; but
 - (b) has the practical ability to avoid (and hence does not have a liability for) a transfer that would be required only on the liquidation of the entity or on the cessation of trading.
- 4.34 Many obligations are legally enforceable as a consequence of a contract, legislation or similar means. Obligations can also arise, however, from an entity's customary practices, published policies or specific statements that require the transfer of an economic resource. If the entity has no practical ability to act in a manner inconsistent with those practices, policies or statements, the entity has an obligation. The obligation that arises in such situations is often described as a constructive obligation.
- 4.35 In some situations, the requirement for an entity to transfer an economic resource may be expressed as being conditional on a particular future action by the entity, such as conducting particular activities or exercising particular options within a contract. The entity has an obligation if it has no practical ability to avoid that action.

Past event

- 4.36 An entity has a present obligation as a result of a past event only if it has already received the economic benefits, or conducted the activities, that establish the extent of its obligation. The economic benefits received could include, for example, goods or services. The activities conducted could include, for example, operating in a particular market. If the economic benefits are received, or the activities are conducted, over time, a present obligation will accumulate over time (if, throughout that time, the entity has no practical ability to avoid the transfer).
- 4.37 An event establishes the extent of an obligation if it specifies either the amount of the future transfer or the basis for determining that amount. For example, an insurer may enter into a contract to provide insurance coverage in return for a single premium. When the insurer receives the premium, it has an obligation to provide insurance coverage because:
- (a) although the amount of any future transfer still depends on whether an insured event occurs, the insurer has no practical ability to avoid transferring an economic resource if an insured event occurs; and
 - (b) the insurer has received the premium that establishes that it must provide coverage to the extent specified by the contract, and this provides the basis for determining the amount of any future transfer.
- 4.38 A present obligation can exist at the end of the reporting period even if the transfer of economic resources cannot be enforced until some point in the future. For example, a financial liability may not require a payment to be made until a future date. The payment cannot be enforced until that future date, but the liability exists now. Similarly, a contractual obligation for the entity to perform work at a future date cannot be enforced by the counterparty until that future date, but the obligation arising from the contract exists now if the counterparty has already paid for the work (see paragraphs 4.40–4.42).
- 4.39 An entity does not have a present obligation for the costs that will arise if it will receive benefits, or conduct activities, in the future (for example, the costs of future operations); the extent of the future transfer will not be determined by reference to benefits that the entity has received, or activities that it has conducted, in the past. If the entity has entered into a contract that is still executory, the entity may have a present right and obligation to exchange economic resources in the future (see paragraphs 4.40–4.42).

Executory contracts

- 4.40 An executory contract is a contract that is equally unperformed: neither party has fulfilled any of its obligations, or both parties have fulfilled their obligations partially and to an equal extent.
- 4.41 An executory contract establishes a right and an obligation to exchange economic resources. Entering into the contract is the activity that establishes the extent of the entity's right and obligation to exchange economic resources. That right, and the obligation to exchange economic resources, are interdependent and cannot be separated. Hence, the combined right and

obligation constitute a single asset or liability. The entity has an asset if the terms of the exchange are favourable; it has a liability if the terms of the exchange are unfavourable. Whether the asset or the liability is included in the financial statements depends on both the recognition criteria (see Chapter 5) and the measurement basis adopted for the contract (see Chapter 6), including, if applicable, any test for whether the contract is onerous.

- 4.42 To the extent that a party fulfils its obligations under the contract, the contract ceases to be executory. If the reporting entity performs first under the contract, that performance is the event that changes the reporting entity's right and obligation to exchange economic resources into a right to receive an economic resource (ie an asset). If the other party performs first, that performance is the event that changes the reporting entity's right and obligation to exchange economic resources into an obligation to transfer an economic resource (ie a liability).

Equity

- 4.43 Equity is the residual interest in the assets of the entity after deducting all its liabilities.
- 4.44 Equity claims are claims on the residual interest in the assets of the entity after deducting all its liabilities. In other words, they are claims against the entity that do not meet the definition of a liability. Such claims may be established by contract, legislation or similar means, and include (to the extent that they do not meet the definition of a liability):
- (a) shares of various types; and
 - (b) rights to receive an equity claim.
- 4.45 Different equity claims convey to their holders different rights to, for example, receive some or all of the following:
- (a) dividends;
 - (b) the repayment of contributed equity on liquidation; or
 - (c) other equity claims.
- 4.46 To provide useful information, it may be necessary to divide the total carrying amount of equity if, for example, there are:
- (a) more than one class of equity claim; or
 - (b) restrictions on particular components of equity; for example, the rights of particular equity claims may be affected by legal, regulatory or other restrictions on the ability of the entity to distribute its economic resources to the holders of those equity claims.
- 4.47 Business activities are often undertaken by means of entities such as sole proprietorships, partnerships and trusts and various types of government business undertakings. The legal and regulatory framework for such entities is often different from frameworks that apply to corporate entities. For example,

there may be few, if any, restrictions on the distribution to holders of equity claims. Nevertheless, the definition of equity in this [draft] *Conceptual Framework* applies to all entities.

Definitions of income and expenses

- 4.48 Income is increases in assets or decreases in liabilities that result in increases in equity, other than those relating to contributions from holders of equity claims.
- 4.49 Expenses are decreases in assets or increases in liabilities that result in decreases in equity, other than those relating to distributions to holders of equity claims.
- 4.50 It follows from the definitions of income and expenses that transactions with holders of equity claims acting in that capacity do not give rise to income or expenses.
- 4.51 Income and expenses include amounts generated by transactions and other events, including changes in the carrying amount of assets and liabilities.
- 4.52 Income and expenses are the elements of an entity's financial performance. Users of financial statements need information about both an entity's financial position and its financial performance. Hence, although income and expenses are defined in terms of changes in assets and liabilities, information about income and expenses is just as important as the information provided by assets and liabilities.

Reporting the substance of contractual rights and contractual obligations

- 4.53 The terms of a contract create rights and obligations for the entity. To faithfully represent those rights and obligations, financial statements report their economic substance and not merely their legal form (see paragraph 2.14). In some cases, the substance of the rights and obligations is clear from the structure of the contract. In other cases, the terms of the contract, or a group or series of contracts, require detailed analysis to identify the substance of the rights and obligations.
- 4.54 All terms in a contract—whether explicit or implied—are taken into consideration unless they have no commercial substance. Implied terms could include, for example, obligations imposed by statute, such as statutory warranty obligations imposed on entities that enter into contracts for the sale of goods to customers.
- 4.55 Terms that have no commercial substance are disregarded. A term has no commercial substance if it has no discernible effect on the economics of the contracts. Terms that have no commercial substance could include, for example:
- (a) terms that bind neither party; or
 - (b) rights (including options) that the holder will not have the practical ability to exercise.

- 4.56 A group or series of contracts may achieve, or be designed to achieve, an overall commercial effect. In order to report the substance of such contracts, it may be necessary to treat the group or series of contracts as a whole. For example, if the rights or obligations in one contract entirely negate the rights or obligations in another contract entered into at the same time with the same counterparty, the combined effect is that no rights or obligations exist. Conversely, if a single contract creates two or more sets of rights and obligations that would have been identical if each set had been created through separate contracts, the entity may need to account for each set as if it arose from separate contracts in order to faithfully represent the rights and obligations (see paragraphs 4.57–4.63).

Unit of account

- 4.57 The unit of account is the group of rights, the group of obligations or the group of rights and obligations, to which recognition and measurement requirements are applied.
- 4.58 A unit of account is selected for an asset or a liability after considering how recognition and measurement will apply, not only to that asset or liability, but also to the related income and expenses. The selected unit of account may need to be aggregated or disaggregated for presentation or disclosure purposes.
- 4.59 In some circumstances, it may be appropriate to select one unit of account for recognition and a different unit of account for measurement (for example, contracts may sometimes be recognised individually but measured as part of a portfolio of contracts).
- 4.60 Sometimes, both rights and obligations arise from the same source. For example, contracts can establish both rights and obligations for each of the parties. If the rights and obligations are separable, then the rights may be combined separately from the obligations, resulting in the identification of one or more separate assets and liabilities. Alternatively, separable rights and obligations may be included in a single unit of account, ie a single asset or a single liability. The inclusion of rights and obligations in a single asset or a single liability is not the same as offsetting assets and liabilities (see paragraph 7.13). Offsetting occurs when an entity identifies, recognises and measures both an asset and a liability as two separate units of account, but presents them in the statement of financial position as a single net amount.
- 4.61 Possible units of account include:
- (a) all rights or all obligations (or all rights and obligations) arising from a single source, such as a contract;
 - (b) a subgroup of those rights and/or obligations—such as a subgroup of rights over an item of property, plant and equipment for which the useful life and depreciation method differ from those of the other rights over that item;
 - (c) the combined rights and/or obligations arising from a portfolio of similar sources;

- (d) the combined rights and/or obligations arising from a portfolio of dissimilar items—such as a portfolio of assets and liabilities to be disposed of in a single transaction; and
 - (e) a risk exposure within a portfolio of items—if a portfolio of items is subject to a common risk, some aspects of the accounting for that portfolio could focus on the aggregate exposure to that risk within the portfolio.
- 4.62 The objective in selecting a unit of account is to provide the most useful information that can be obtained at a cost that does not exceed the benefits. To meet this objective:
- (a) the information provided about the resulting asset, liability, income and expenses must be relevant. Treating a group of rights and obligations as a single unit of account may provide more relevant information if, for example, those rights and obligations:
 - (i) cannot (or are unlikely to) be the subject of separate transactions.
 - (ii) cannot (or are unlikely to) expire in different patterns.
 - (iii) are used together in the context of the business activities conducted by the entity to produce cash flows and are measured by reference to the estimates of their interdependent future cash flows.
 - (iv) have similar economic characteristics and risks. Rights and obligations with different characteristics and risks are likely to have different implications for the prospects for future net cash inflows to an entity and so may need to be separated.
 - (b) the asset, liability, income and expenses recognised must faithfully represent the substance of the transaction from which they have arisen. To achieve this, it may be necessary to treat the rights or obligations arising from different sources as a single unit of account or to separate the rights or obligations arising from a single source (see paragraphs 4.53–4.56). Moreover, to provide a faithful representation of unrelated rights and obligations, it may be necessary to recognise and measure them separately.
 - (c) as with other aspects of financial reporting, the costs of providing the information for that unit of account must not exceed the benefits. In general, the costs associated with recognising and measuring assets, liabilities, income and expenses increase as the size of the unit of account decreases. Hence, in general, rights or obligations arising from the same source are separated only if the resulting information is more useful and the benefits exceed the costs.
- 4.63 If an entity transfers part of an asset or part of a liability, the unit of account may change at that time so that the transferred component and the retained component become separate units of account (see paragraphs 5.25–5.32).

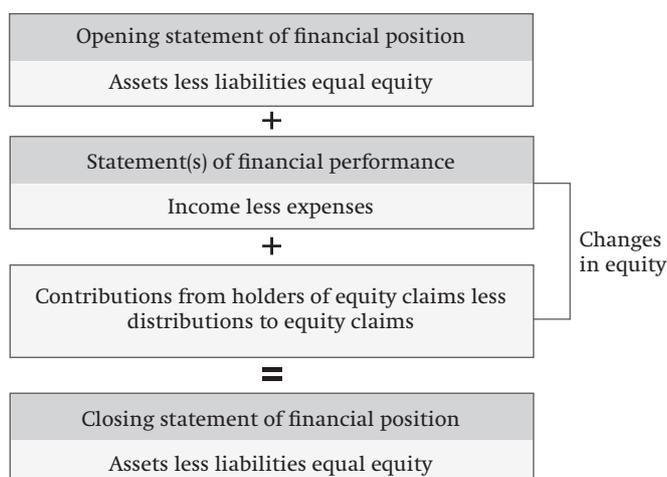
Chapter 5—Recognition and derecognition

Introduction

- 5.1 This chapter discusses:
- (a) the recognition process (paragraphs 5.2–5.8);
 - (b) recognition criteria (paragraphs 5.9–5.24); and
 - (c) derecognition (paragraphs 5.25–5.36).

The recognition process

- 5.2 Recognition is the process of capturing, for inclusion in the statement of financial position or the statement(s) of financial performance, an item that meets the definition of an element. It involves depicting the item (either alone or as part of a line item) in words and by a monetary amount, and including that amount in totals in the relevant statement. (Chapter 7 discusses how recognised amounts are presented and disclosed in the financial statements.)
- 5.3 Recognising assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses depicts economic resources and claims, and changes in those resources and claims, in a structured summary that is intended to be comparable and understandable. An important feature of that summary is that the amounts recognised in a statement are included in the totals and, if applicable, subtotals, that give structure to the statement.
- 5.4 Recognition links the elements, the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance as follows:
- (a) in the opening and closing statements of financial position, total assets less total liabilities equal total equity;
 - (b) recognised changes in equity during the period comprise:
 - (i) income less expenses recognised in the statement(s) of financial performance; plus
 - (ii) contributions from holders of equity claims, less distributions to holders of equity claims.
- 5.5 This linkage is illustrated in the following diagram:



5.6 The linkage between the statements arises because the recognition of one element (or a change in one element) requires the recognition of an equal amount in one or more other elements (or changes in one or more other elements). For example, income and expenses are recognised in the statement(s) of financial performance only if an increase or decrease in the carrying amount of an asset or a liability is also recognised. Hence, for example:

- (a) the recognition of income occurs simultaneously with:
 - (i) the initial recognition of an asset, or an increase in the carrying amount of an asset; or
 - (ii) the derecognition of a liability, or a decrease in the carrying amount of a liability.
- (b) the recognition of expenses occurs simultaneously with:
 - (i) the initial recognition of a liability, or an increase in the carrying amount of a liability; or
 - (ii) the derecognition of an asset, or a decrease in the carrying amount of an asset.

5.7 Only items that meet the definition of an asset, a liability or equity are recognised in the statement of financial position and only items that meet the definition of income or expenses are recognised in the statement(s) of financial performance. However, the purpose of financial statements is not to show the value of the entity and, therefore, not all assets and liabilities are recognised. The criteria for recognising assets and liabilities are discussed in paragraphs 5.9–5.24. The need for disclosures about unrecognised assets and liabilities is discussed in paragraphs 7.2–7.3.

5.8 The recognition of assets or liabilities arising from transactions or other events sometimes results in the simultaneous recognition of both income and related expenses. For example, the sale of goods for cash results in the recognition of both income (from the recognition of an asset for the customer consideration)

and expenses (from the derecognition of the asset comprising the goods that were sold). The simultaneous recognition of income and related expenses is sometimes referred to as the matching of costs with income. The concepts in this [draft] *Conceptual Framework* lead to such matching when it arises from the recognition of changes in assets and liabilities. However, these concepts do not allow the recognition in the statement of financial position of items that do not meet the definition of assets or liabilities.

Recognition criteria

- 5.9 Failure to recognise items that meet the definition of an element makes the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance less complete and can exclude useful information from financial statements. On the other hand, in some circumstances, the recognition of some items that meet the definition of an element can provide information that is not useful. An entity recognises an asset or a liability (and any related income, expenses or changes in equity) if such recognition provides users of financial statements with:
- (a) relevant information about the asset or the liability and about any income, expenses or changes in equity (see paragraphs 5.13–5.21);
 - (b) a faithful representation of the asset or the liability and of any income, expenses or changes in equity (see paragraphs 5.22–5.23); and
 - (c) information that results in benefits exceeding the cost of providing that information (see paragraph 5.24).
- 5.10 It is not possible to define precisely when recognition of an item that meets the definition of an element will provide useful information to the users of financial statements. What is useful to users depends on the item and the specific facts and circumstances. Consequently, judgement is required when deciding whether to recognise an item and recognition requirements may need to vary between Standards.
- 5.11 If an item meeting the definition of an element is not recognised, disclosures may be needed. It is important to consider how to make such disclosures sufficiently visible to compensate for the absence of the item from the summary provided by the statement of financial position or the statement(s) of financial performance.
- 5.12 It is important when making decisions about recognition to consider the information that would be given by not recognising an asset. For example, if no asset is recognised when expenditure is incurred, an expense is recognised. Over time, recognising those expenses may, in some cases, provide useful information, such as information about trends, at a lower cost than recognising an asset.

Relevance

- 5.13 Information about assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses is relevant to users of financial statements. However, if one or more of the following factors applies, recognition may not provide relevant information:

- (a) if it is uncertain whether an asset exists, or is separable from goodwill, or whether a liability exists (see paragraphs 5.15–5.16);
- (b) if an asset or a liability exists, but there is only a low probability that an inflow or outflow of economic benefits will result (see paragraphs 5.17–5.19); or
- (c) if a measurement of an asset or a liability is available (or can be obtained), but the level of measurement uncertainty is so high that the resulting information has little relevance and no other relevant measure is available or can be obtained (see paragraphs 5.20–5.21).

5.14 Deciding whether recognition will provide relevant information requires the exercise of judgement. It will often be a combination of the factors described in paragraph 5.13, instead of any single factor, that causes information to lack relevance. Moreover, other factors may also cause information to lack relevance.

Existence uncertainty and separability

5.15 Some assets, for example, rights to benefit from items such as know-how and customer or supplier relationships, are not contractual or other legal rights. It may therefore be uncertain whether there is an asset or whether it is separable from the business as a whole (that is, it may be unclear whether there is an asset distinct from goodwill). In some such cases, uncertainty about the existence of an asset combined with the difficulty of separately identifying the asset may mean that recognition may not provide relevant information.

5.16 For some liabilities, it may be unclear whether a past event causing an obligation has occurred. For example, if another party claims that the entity has committed an act of wrongdoing and should compensate the other party for that act, it may be uncertain whether the act occurred or whether the entity committed it. In some such cases, the uncertainty about the existence of an obligation, possibly combined with a low probability of outflows of economic benefits and a high level of measurement uncertainty, may mean that the recognition of a single amount would not provide relevant information. Whether or not the liability is recognised, disclosures about the uncertainties associated with the liability may be needed.

Low probability of a flow of economic benefits

5.17 An asset or a liability can exist even if there is a low probability that there will be an inflow or outflow of economic benefits (see paragraphs 4.13 and 4.27).

5.18 Even if the probability of an inflow or outflow of economic benefits is low, recognition of the asset or the liability may provide relevant information, especially if the measurement of the asset or the liability reflects the low probability and is accompanied by explanatory disclosures. For example, if an asset is acquired, or a liability is incurred, in an exchange transaction for an observable price, its cost reflects the low probability that economic benefits will flow and that cost may be relevant information.

5.19 However, users of financial statements may, in some cases, not find it useful for an entity to recognise assets and liabilities with very low probabilities of inflows and outflows of economic benefits.

Measurement uncertainty

- 5.20 To be recognised, an asset or a liability must be measured. In many cases, measurements must be estimated and are subject to uncertainty. The use of reasonable estimates is an essential part of the preparation of financial statements and does not necessarily undermine their usefulness. A faithful representation is achieved if amounts that are estimates are described as such, and the nature and level of uncertainties, if material, are disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.
- 5.21 As noted in paragraph 2.13, for some estimates, a high level of measurement uncertainty may contribute to the resulting information having little relevance, even if the estimate is properly described and disclosed. For example, a measurement may not provide relevant information if:
- (a) the range of possible outcomes is extremely wide and the likelihood of each outcome is exceptionally difficult to estimate. In such cases, the most relevant information for users of financial statements may relate to the range of outcomes and the factors affecting their likelihoods. When that information is relevant (and can be provided at a cost that does not exceed the benefits), disclosure of that information in the notes to the financial statements may be appropriate, regardless of whether the entity also recognises the asset or the liability. However, in some cases, trying to capture that information in a single number may not provide any further relevant information. In such cases, if no relevant measure is available, or can be obtained, recognition would not provide relevant information.
 - (b) measuring the resource or obligation requires unusually difficult or exceptionally subjective allocations of cash flows that do not relate solely to the item being measured.

Faithful representation

- 5.22 Faithful representation of assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses involves not only recognition, but also the measurement, presentation and disclosure of information about the items recognised (see Chapters 6–7).
- 5.23 Hence, when assessing whether the recognition of an asset or a liability can provide a faithful representation of the asset or the liability, it is necessary to consider not merely its description and measurement on the face of the statement of financial position, but also:
- (a) the depiction of resulting income, expenses or equity; for example, if an entity acquires an asset in exchange for consideration, the failure to recognise the asset would result in an expense and reduce the entity's profit and equity. In some cases, for example, if the entity does not consume the asset immediately, that result could provide a misleading representation that the entity's financial position has deteriorated.
 - (b) whether related assets and liabilities are recognised. If related assets and liabilities are not recognised, recognition may lead to an 'accounting mismatch', which may not provide an understandable or faithful representation of the overall effect of the transaction or other event

giving rise to the asset or the liability, even if explanatory disclosure is provided in the notes to the financial statements.

- (c) related disclosures: a complete depiction includes all information necessary for a user of financial statements to understand the phenomenon being depicted, including all necessary descriptions and explanations. Hence, related disclosures can enable a recognised amount to form part of a faithful representation of an asset, liability, equity claim, income or expenses.

Cost

- 5.24 As with all other areas of financial reporting, cost constrains recognition decisions. There is a cost to recognising an asset or a liability. Preparers of financial statements incur costs in obtaining a relevant measure. Users of financial statements also incur costs in analysing and interpreting information. In some cases, the cost of recognition may outweigh the benefits.

Derecognition

- 5.25 Derecognition is the removal of all or part of a previously recognised asset or liability from an entity's statement of financial position. For an asset, this normally occurs when the entity loses control of all or part of the previously recognised asset; for a liability this normally occurs when the entity no longer has a present obligation for all or part of the previously recognised liability.
- 5.26 Accounting requirements for derecognition aim to represent faithfully both:
- (a) the assets and liabilities retained after the transaction or other event that led to the derecognition (including any asset or liability acquired, incurred or created as part of the transaction or other event); and
 - (b) the change in the entity's assets and liabilities as a result of that transaction or other event.
- 5.27 Those aims are normally achieved by:
- (a) derecognising any assets or liabilities that have been transferred, consumed, collected or fulfilled, or have expired and recognising any resulting income or expense.
 - (b) continuing to recognise the assets or liabilities retained, if any (the retained component), which become a separate unit of account. Accordingly, no income or expenses are recognised on the retained component as a result of the derecognition of the transferred component.
- 5.28 If an entity transfers a previously recognised asset or liability to another party that is acting as its agent (see paragraph 4.23), then the asset is still controlled by the transferor (the liability is still an obligation of the transferor) and derecognition would not faithfully represent the transferor's assets, liabilities, income and expenses.

- 5.29 If an entity retains exposure to positive or negative variations in the amount of economic benefits produced by an economic resource, this may indicate that the entity retains control of that economic resource, in which case, derecognition is not appropriate.
- 5.30 It may sometimes be difficult to achieve both aims mentioned in paragraph 5.26, for example:
- (a) if the retained component contains a disproportionate exposure to variations in economic benefits, derecognition may faithfully represent the fact that the entity no longer has the components that have been transferred, but may not faithfully represent the extent of the change in the entity's assets or liabilities as a result of the transaction.
 - (b) sometimes, at the same time as transferring an asset, the entity enters into another transaction (for example, a forward contract, a written put option, or a purchased call option) under which the entity must or may reacquire the asset. Because the component that has been transferred must or may be reacquired, derecognising it may misrepresent the extent of the change in the entity's financial position.
- 5.31 In some of the circumstances described in paragraph 5.30, derecognition may achieve the two aims described in paragraph 5.26 if supported by separate presentation, or explanatory disclosure, in the notes to the financial statements; for example, to highlight any greater concentration of risk in the retained component.
- 5.32 However, if derecognition supported by separate presentation, or explanatory disclosure, is not sufficient to achieve those two aims, there may be a need to continue to recognise not only the retained component, but also the transferred component. In applying this approach:
- (a) no income or expenses are recognised on either component as a result of the transaction;
 - (b) a liability (or asset) is recognised and measured initially at the amount of any proceeds received (or paid) upon transfer of the asset (or liability); and
 - (c) separate presentation, or explanatory disclosure, is needed to depict the fact that the entity no longer has any rights or obligations under the transferred component.

Modification of contracts

- 5.33 One case in which questions about derecognition arise is when a contract is modified. Modifications of contracts may do one or both of the following:
- (a) reduce or eliminate existing rights and obligations. The discussion in paragraphs 5.25–5.32 is relevant in deciding whether to derecognise those rights or obligations.
 - (b) add new rights or new obligations.

- 5.34 If a modification to a contract adds rights and obligations that are distinct from those created by the original terms of the contract, it may be appropriate to treat the additions as new assets or liabilities.
- 5.35 If the rights and obligations added to a contract by a modification are not distinct from those arising under the original terms of the contract, it may be appropriate to treat the new rights and obligations as part of the same unit of account as the existing rights and obligations.
- 5.36 Some modifications of contracts both reduce or eliminate existing rights and obligations and add new rights and obligations. To provide the most relevant information about such modifications in the way that most faithfully represents their effect, it is necessary to consider their combined effect and not merely consider them separately.

Chapter 6—Measurement

Introduction

- 6.1 This chapter discusses:
- (a) measurement bases and the information that they provide (paragraphs 6.4–6.47);
 - (b) factors to consider when selecting a measurement basis (paragraphs 6.48–6.73).
 - (c) situations when more than one measurement basis provides relevant information (paragraphs 6.74–6.77); and
 - (d) measurement of equity (paragraphs 6.78–6.80).
- 6.2 Measurement is the process of quantifying, in monetary terms, information about an entity's assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses. A measure is the result of measuring an asset, a liability, equity or an item of income or expense on a specified measurement basis. A measurement basis is an identified feature of an item being measured (for example, historical cost, fair value or fulfilment value). Applying a measurement basis to an asset or a liability creates a measure for that asset or liability and for any related income or expense. Paragraphs 6.78–6.80 discuss the measurement of equity.
- 6.3 Consideration of the objective of financial reporting, the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information and the cost constraint is likely to result in the selection of different measurement bases for different assets, liabilities and items of income and expense.

Measurement bases and the information that they provide

- 6.4 Measurement bases can be categorised as:
- (a) historical cost (paragraphs 6.6–6.18); or
 - (b) current value (paragraphs 6.19–6.46).
- 6.5 Paragraphs A1–A10 discuss cash-flow-based measurement techniques. These techniques are often used to estimate a measure on a particular measurement basis.

Historical cost

- 6.6 Measures based on historical cost provide monetary information about assets, liabilities, income and expenses using information derived from the transaction or event that created them. The historical cost measures of assets or liabilities do not reflect changes in prices. However, the measures do reflect changes such as the consumption or impairment of assets and the fulfilment of liabilities.
- 6.7 The historical cost of a non-financial asset at the time of the asset's acquisition or construction is the value of all the costs incurred in acquiring or constructing the asset, including both the consideration given and the transaction costs incurred. That amount is adjusted over time to depict, if and when applicable:

- (a) the consumption of the economic resource that constitutes the asset (depreciation or amortisation); and
 - (b) the fact that part of the historical cost of the asset is no longer recoverable (impairment).
- 6.8 The historical cost of a non-financial liability at the time it is incurred is the value of the consideration received, comprising the consideration less the transaction costs incurred in taking it on. That amount is adjusted over time to depict, if and when applicable:
 - (a) accrual of interest;
 - (b) fulfilment of the liability; and
 - (c) any excess in the estimated cash outflows over the net consideration received (onerous liabilities). As a result, the carrying amount of a liability is increased when it becomes so onerous that the historical consideration is no longer sufficient to depict the requirement to fulfil the liability.
- 6.9 The historical cost of a financial asset (sometimes referred to as amortised cost) is initially the value of the consideration given to acquire the asset plus the transaction costs relating to the acquisition. The historical cost of a financial liability (again, sometimes referred to as amortised cost) is initially the value of the consideration received to take on the liability less the transaction costs incurred in taking it on. The subsequent carrying amount of financial assets and financial liabilities measured using amortised cost reflects subsequent changes such as the accrual of interest, changes in the estimates of cash flows (including the impairment of financial assets) and payments or receipts, but does not reflect subsequent changes in prices caused by other factors.
- 6.10 The derecognition of assets (liabilities) measured at historical cost results in the recognition as income or expenses of any difference between the carrying amount of the asset (liability) and any consideration received (paid) for that asset (liability).
- 6.11 The assets acquired and the liabilities incurred in transactions that involve no exchange do not have a readily identifiable initial cost. In such cases, current values are sometimes used as a proxy for cost (deemed cost) on initial measurement and that deemed cost is then used as a starting point for subsequent measurement.
- 6.12 The information provided by historical cost measures of assets, liabilities, income and expenses in both the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance is summarised in Table 6.1, following paragraph 6.47. Paragraphs 6.13–6.17 summarise the main advantages and disadvantages of historical cost.
- 6.13 Income and expenses measured at historical cost may have predictive value. For example, for non-financial assets, information about the consideration received from supplying goods and services in the past, and about the past consumption of assets (including services received), can be used as some of the inputs needed in assessing an entity's prospects for future cash flows from the future supply of

goods and services and from the future consumption of existing and future assets (including services to be received). Information about past margins can be used as one input in predicting future margins.

- 6.14 Income and expenses measured at historical cost may also have confirmatory value by providing feedback about previous estimates of cash flows or margins.
- 6.15 In many situations, it is simpler and less expensive to provide information about historical cost than information using current value measurement bases. In addition, measures prepared using the historical cost measurement basis are generally well understood and, in many cases, verifiable.
- 6.16 As noted in paragraph 6.11, historical cost can be difficult to determine when there is no observable transaction price for the asset or the liability being measured. In addition, estimating consumption and identifying impairment losses or onerous liabilities can be subjective. Hence, the historical cost of an asset or a liability can sometimes be as difficult to estimate as a current value.
- 6.17 On the historical cost measurement basis, similar assets or liabilities that are acquired or incurred at different times can be reported in the financial statements at very different amounts. This can reduce comparability both between reporting entities and within the same reporting entity.
- 6.18 The current cost of an asset (liability) is the cost of (proceeds from) an equivalent asset (liability) at the measurement date. Current cost and historical cost are both entry values (ie they reflect values in the market in which the entity acquires the asset or incurs the liability). Hence, they are different from the current value measurement bases described in paragraphs 6.19–6.46. Information about the current cost of assets or liabilities may sometimes be more relevant than information about their historical cost, particularly when price changes are significant. For example, reporting income and expenses based on current costs:
- (a) may sometimes be more useful for predicting future margins than information based on historical costs.
 - (b) may be necessary if a physical capital maintenance concept is used in financial statements. Chapter 8 discusses capital maintenance.

Current value

- 6.19 Measures based on current value provide monetary information about assets, liabilities, income and expenses using information that is updated to reflect conditions at the measurement date. Because of the updating, current values capture any positive or negative changes, since the previous measurement date, in estimates of cash flows and other factors included in those current values (see paragraph 6.23).
- 6.20 Current value measurement bases include:
- (a) fair value (see paragraphs 6.21–6.33); and
 - (b) value in use for assets and fulfilment value for liabilities (see paragraphs 6.34–6.46).

Fair value

- 6.21 Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset, or paid to transfer a liability, in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.
- 6.22 Fair value reflects the perspective of market participants. That is, the asset or the liability is measured using the same assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or the liability if those market participants act in their economic best interest.
- 6.23 Fair value reflects the following factors:
- (a) estimates of future cash flows.
 - (b) possible variations in the estimated amount and timing of future cash flows for the asset or the liability being measured, caused by the uncertainty inherent in the cash flows.
 - (c) the time value of money.
 - (d) the price for bearing the uncertainty inherent in the cash flows (ie a risk premium or risk discount). The price for bearing that uncertainty depends on the extent of that uncertainty. It also reflects the fact that investors would generally pay less for an asset (generally expect to receive more for taking on a liability) that has uncertain cash flows than for an asset (liability) whose cash flows are certain.
 - (e) other factors, such as liquidity, that market participants would take into account in the circumstances.
- 6.24 For a liability, the factors mentioned in paragraph 6.23(b) and 6.23(d) include the possibility that the entity may fail to fulfil the liability (own credit risk).
- 6.25 As noted in paragraph 6.23(d), the fair value of an asset or a liability reflects a risk premium. Thus, when an entity takes on a liability in a transaction that involves no exchange and measures it on initial recognition at fair value, the expense recognised at that date includes the risk premium. As the entity is subsequently released from risk, the liability is reduced and income is recognised. Including the risk premium in the measure of the liability depicts the full burden of the liability. However, users may sometimes find it counterintuitive to recognise an initial expense including the risk premium, and then subsequently to recognise the same amount as income.
- 6.26 The fair value of:
- (a) an asset is not increased by the transaction costs incurred when acquiring the asset. Nor is it decreased by the transaction costs that would be incurred on selling the asset.
 - (b) a liability is not decreased by the transaction costs arising when the liability is incurred. Nor is it increased by the transaction costs that would be incurred on transferring or settling the liability.
- 6.27 The information provided by the fair value measures of assets, liabilities, income and expenses in both the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of

financial performance is summarised in Table 6.1 following paragraph 6.47. Paragraphs 6.28–6.33 summarise the main advantages and disadvantages of fair value.

- 6.28 Information given about assets and liabilities when they are measured at fair value has predictive value, because fair value reflects expectations about the amount, timing and uncertainty of the cash flows (reflecting market participants' expectations and priced in a manner that reflects their risk preferences). It may also have confirmatory value by providing feedback about previous estimates.
- 6.29 Income and expenses measured at fair value could be split in various ways to provide information with predictive and confirmatory value. For example, they could be split into:
- (a) the return that market participants would have expected from holding the asset during the period;
 - (b) the difference between that return and the return generated by the entity's actual use of the asset during the period (providing information about the efficiency with which the entity has used the asset); and
 - (c) the effect of changes in estimates of market participants' expectations about the amount, timing and uncertainty of future returns, combined with changes in estimates of market participants' risk preferences.
- 6.30 However, depending on the item that is being measured and the nature of the business activities conducted by the entity, users may not always find information about estimates of changes in expectations of market participants relevant. Hence, they may not always find income and expenses measured at fair value relevant. In particular, this may be the case when the business activities conducted by the entity do not involve selling the asset or transferring the liability; for example, if assets are held solely for use or to collect contractual cash flows, or if liabilities are to be fulfilled by the reporting entity itself.
- 6.31 Because fair value is determined from the perspective of market participants, instead of the perspective of the entity, and is independent of when the asset or the liability was acquired or incurred, identical assets will (subject to estimation error) be measured at the same amount. This can enhance comparability both between reporting entities and within the same reporting entity.
- 6.32 If the fair value of an asset or a liability can be observed in an active market, the process of fair value measurement is simple and easy to understand, and the fair value is verifiable. If fair value cannot be observed, valuation techniques (sometimes including the use of cash-flow-based measurements) may be needed to estimate that fair value. Depending on the techniques used:
- (a) the estimation process may be costly and complex.
 - (b) the inputs into the process may be subjective and it may be difficult to verify both the inputs and the validity of the process itself. As a consequence, entities may measure identical assets or liabilities at different amounts, which reduces comparability.

- 6.33 If an entity is estimating the fair value of a specialised item, there may sometimes be little reason for the entity to assume that market participants would use assumptions different from those that the entity itself uses. In that case, measurement from a market participant perspective and measurement from the entity's perspective are likely to produce similar measures.

Value in use and fulfilment value

- 6.34 Value in use and fulfilment value are entity-specific values. Value in use is the present value of the cash flows that an entity expects to derive from the continuing use of an asset and from its ultimate disposal. Fulfilment value is the present value of the cash flows that an entity expects to incur as it fulfils a liability.
- 6.35 Value in use and fulfilment value cannot be directly observed and are determined using cash-flow-based measurement techniques. In principle, value in use and fulfilment value reflect the same factors as described for fair value in paragraph 6.23, but are based on entity-specific assumptions instead of assumptions by market participants. In practice, to provide the most useful information, value in use and fulfilment value may sometimes need to be customised, for example, it may sometimes be appropriate:
- (a) to use market participant assumptions about the time value of money or the risk premium; or
 - (b) to exclude from the fulfilment value the effect of the possibility of non-performance by the entity.
- 6.36 When an entity incurs a liability in a transaction that involves no exchange and measures it on initial recognition at the fulfilment value, the expense recognised at that date includes a risk premium. As the entity is subsequently released from risk, the liability is reduced and income is recognised. Users may sometimes find that effect counterintuitive (see paragraph 6.25).
- 6.37 Value in use reflects the present value of the transaction costs that the entity expects to incur on the ultimate disposal of the asset.
- 6.38 Fulfilment value not only includes the present value of the amounts to be transferred to the liability counterparty, but also the present value of the amounts that the entity expects to transfer to other parties to enable it to fulfil the liability. Thus, it also includes the present value of transaction costs (if any) that the entity expects to incur in undertaking transactions that enable it to fulfil the liability.
- 6.39 The information provided by value in use measures of assets, income and expenses and fulfilment value measures of liabilities, income and expenses in both the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance is summarised in Table 6.1, following paragraph 6.47. Paragraphs 6.40–6.46 summarise the main advantages and disadvantages of value in use and fulfilment value.
- 6.40 Value in use provides information about the present value of the estimated cash flows from the continued use of an asset and from its disposal at the end of its

useful life. This information has predictive value and can be used in assessing the prospects for future cash flows, particularly if the asset will contribute to future cash flows by being used.

- 6.41 Fulfilment value provides information about the present value of the estimated cash flows to fulfil a liability. That information has predictive value; particularly if the liability will be fulfilled instead of transferred or settled by negotiation.
- 6.42 Updated estimates of value in use and fulfilment value, combined with information about actual cash flows, have confirmatory value because they provide feedback about previous estimates of value in use and fulfilment value.
- 6.43 Value in use and fulfilment value are determined using cash-flow-based measurement techniques. As noted in paragraph 6.32, depending on the techniques used:
- (a) the estimation process can be costly and complex; and
 - (b) the inputs into the process may be subjective and it may be difficult to verify both the inputs and the validity of the process. As a consequence, entities may measure identical assets or liabilities at different amounts, which reduces comparability.
- 6.44 Because value in use and fulfilment value are determined from the perspective of the reporting entity, those measures could differ for identical assets and liabilities in different entities, arguably reducing comparability. In contrast, because fair value uses market participant assumptions, in theory, different entities should arrive at identical estimates of fair value for identical items.
- 6.45 For many assets that are used in combination with other assets, the value in use cannot be determined meaningfully for individual assets. Instead, the value in use is determined for a group of assets and the result is then allocated to individual assets. Hence, determining the value in use of an asset used in combination with other assets can be a costly and complex process and value in use may not be a practical measurement basis for periodic remeasurements of such assets. However, it may be useful for occasional remeasurements of assets (for example, when it is used in an impairment test to determine whether a historical cost measure is fully recoverable).
- 6.46 In addition, estimates of value in use and fulfilment value may inadvertently reflect synergies with other assets and liabilities and so may not measure only the item that they purport to measure.

Summary of information provided by different measurement bases

- 6.47 Table 6.1 summarises the information provided in the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance by the measurement bases described in paragraphs 6.6–6.46.

Table 6.1—Information provided by various measurement bases
Assets

	Historical cost measures	Current value measures	
		Fair value (market participant assumptions)	Value in use (entity-specific assumptions)
Statement of financial position	Recoverable cost of the unconsumed (or uncollected) part of an asset (includes transaction costs incurred on acquisition).	Price that would be received to transfer the asset.	Present value of cash flows estimated to arise from the continuing use of the asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life (includes present value of future costs of transfer).
Statement(s) of financial performance^{(a),(b)}	Income or expenses on initial recognition of exchanges of unequal value.	Income or expenses on initial recognition of exchanges of unequal value.	Income or expenses on initial recognition of exchanges of unequal value.
	–	Transaction costs on acquiring the asset.	Transaction costs on acquiring the asset.
	Historical cost of the economic resources consumed in the period (through cost of sales, depreciation or amortisation, etc).	Fair value, at the time of consumption, of economic resources consumed during the period.	Value in use, at the time of performance, of economic resources consumed during the period.
	Interest income (financial assets only).	Interest income (if identified separately).	Interest income (if identified separately).
	Impairment losses (compared with previous historical cost).	Impairment losses (if identified separately).	Impairment losses (if identified separately).
	Income or expenses on sales of assets during the period (includes transaction costs incurred then, which may or may not be identified separately).	Transaction costs incurred on disposal. Also, net income (or net expense) if consideration received exceeds (or is less than) the fair value at the date of disposal.	Transaction costs incurred on disposal. Also, net income (or net expense) if consideration received exceeds (or is less than) the value in use at the date of disposal.
	–	Remeasurement caused by: (a) changes in estimates of cash flows; (b) changes in interest rates; and (c) changes in the amount of risk or in its price.	Remeasurement caused by: (a) changes in estimates of cash flows; (b) changes in interest rates; and (c) changes in the amount of risk or in its price.

(a) Not all items will arise in every period.
 (b) Chapter 7 discusses the presentation and disclosure of items of income or expense in the statement(s) of financial performance.

Table 6.1 *continued***Liabilities**

	Historical cost measures	Current value measures	
		Fair value (market participant assumptions)	Fulfilment value (entity-specific assumptions)
Statement of financial position	Net consideration for taking on the unfulfilled part of a liability, plus any excess of the present value of the estimated cash flows over that net consideration (consideration is net of the transaction costs).	Price that would be paid to transfer the liability.	Present value of cash flows estimated to arise in fulfilling the liability.
Statement(s) of financial performance^{(a),(b)}	Income or expenses on initial recognition of exchanges of unequal value.	Income or expenses on initial recognition of exchanges of unequal value.	Income or expenses on initial recognition of exchanges of unequal value.
	–	Transaction costs on incurring the liability.	Transaction costs on incurring the liability.
	Consideration provided by customers (or others) for obligations fulfilled by the entity during the period.	Fair value, at the time of performance, of performance obligations fulfilled by the entity during the period.	Fulfilment value, at the time of performance, of performance obligations fulfilled by the entity during the period.
	Interest expenses.	Interest expenses (if identified separately).	Interest expenses.
	Losses on liabilities that have become (more) onerous during the period.	Losses on liabilities that have become (more) onerous during the period (if identified separately).	Losses on liabilities that have become (more) onerous during the period (if identified separately).
	Income and expenses on settlement or transfers of liabilities in the period (includes transaction costs incurred then, which may or may not be identified separately).	Transaction costs incurred on settlement or transfer. Also, net expense (or net income) if consideration paid exceeds (or is less than) the fair value at the date of settlement or transfer.	Transaction costs incurred on settlement or transfer. Also, net expense (or net income) if consideration paid exceeds (or is less than) the fulfilment value at the date of settlement or transfer.
	–	Remeasurement caused by: (a) changes in estimates of cash flows; (b) changes in interest rates; and (c) changes in the amount of risk or in its price.	Remeasurement caused by: (a) changes in estimates of cash flows; (b) changes in interest rates; and (c) changes in the amount of risk or in its price.

(a) Not all items will arise in every period.
(b) Chapter 7 discusses the presentation and disclosure of items of income and expense in the statement(s) of financial performance.

Factors to consider when selecting a measurement basis

- 6.48 The discussion in paragraphs 6.4–6.47 describes, for each measurement basis, the information it provides and its advantages and disadvantages. The following paragraphs discuss factors to be considered in selecting a measurement basis for an asset or a liability and the related income and expenses. The relative importance of each of the factors will depend upon facts and circumstances.
- 6.49 For information provided by a particular measurement basis to be useful to the users of financial statements, it must be relevant and it must faithfully represent what it purports to represent. In addition, the information provided should, as far as possible, be comparable, verifiable, timely and understandable.
- 6.50 As with all other areas of financial reporting, cost constrains the selection of a measurement basis. Hence, the benefits of the information provided to the users of financial statements by a particular measurement basis must be sufficient to justify the cost of providing that information.
- 6.51 Measures of assets, liabilities, income and expenses are used in the measurement of recognised items, and in presentation and disclosure. The following discussion on the factors to be considered in selecting a measurement basis focuses on the selection for recognised items. Nevertheless, some of that discussion may also apply to the disclosure in the notes to the financial statements of measures of unrecognised assets and unrecognised liabilities.
- 6.52 Paragraphs 6.53–6.63 discuss the factors to be considered in selecting a measurement basis by reference to the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information. Paragraphs 6.64–6.73 discuss additional factors to consider in selecting a measurement basis on initial recognition. Initial measurement and subsequent measurement cannot be considered separately. If the initial measurement basis and subsequent measurement basis are not consistent, income and expenses will be recognised solely because of the change in measurement basis. Recognising such income or expenses might appear to depict a transaction or other event when, in fact, no such transaction or event has occurred. Hence, the choice of measurement basis for an asset or a liability and the related income or expenses is determined by considering both the initial measurement and the subsequent measurement.

Relevance

- 6.53 When selecting a measurement basis, it is important to consider what information that measurement basis will produce in both the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance.
- 6.54 To produce relevant information, it is important to consider the following factors when selecting a measurement basis for an asset or a liability and the related income and expenses:
- (a) how that asset or liability contributes to future cash flows. This will depend in part on the nature of the business activities conducted by the entity. For example, if a property is realised by sale, it will produce cash

flows from that sale, but if a property is used in combination with other assets to produce goods and services, it will help produce cash flows from the sale of those goods and services.

- (b) the characteristics of the asset or the liability (for example, the nature or extent of the variability in the item's cash flows, or the sensitivity of the value of the item to changes in market factors or to other risks inherent in the item).

6.55 One factor affecting the relevance of the information provided by a measurement basis is the level of measurement uncertainty in estimates of that information (see paragraphs 2.12–2.13). A high level of measurement uncertainty does not prevent the use of an estimate that provides the most relevant information. However, in some cases, the level of measurement uncertainty is so high that a different measurement basis may provide more relevant information. Moreover, if no measurement basis for an asset or a liability would provide relevant information, it is not appropriate to recognise the asset or the liability (see paragraph 5.13).

6.56 Measurement uncertainty is not the same thing as outcome uncertainty. For example, if the fair value of an asset is observable in an active market, no uncertainty is associated with the measurement of that fair value, even though it is uncertain how much cash the asset will ultimately produce. Nevertheless, outcome uncertainty may sometimes contribute to measurement uncertainty. For example, there may be a high level of uncertainty about the cash flows that a unique asset will produce (outcome uncertainty) and estimating a current value of that asset may depend on a model whose validity is untested and that requires inputs that are difficult to verify.

Faithful representation

6.57 As noted in paragraphs 2.15 and 2.19, a perfectly faithful representation is free from error, but this does not mean that measures must be perfectly accurate in all respects. For example, an estimate of an unobservable price can be faithfully represented if it is described as being an estimate, if the nature and limitations of the estimating process are explained and if no errors have been made in selecting and applying the process for developing the estimate.

6.58 When assets and liabilities are related in some way, using different measurement bases for those assets and liabilities can create a measurement inconsistency (an 'accounting mismatch'). Measurement inconsistencies can result in financial statements that do not faithfully represent the entity's financial position and financial performance. Consequently, in some circumstances, using a similar measurement basis for related assets or liabilities may provide more useful information for users of financial statements than using dissimilar measurement bases. This may be particularly likely when the cash flows from one item are contractually linked to the cash flows from another item.

Enhancing qualitative characteristics

- 6.59 The enhancing qualitative characteristics of comparability, verifiability and understandability also have implications for the selection of a measurement basis. However, the enhancing qualitative characteristic of timeliness has no specific implications for measurement.
- 6.60 Comparability implies using measurement bases that are the same between periods and between entities. Reducing the number of measurement bases used contributes to comparability.
- 6.61 Verifiability implies using measurement bases that result in measures that can be independently corroborated either directly (such as by observing prices) or indirectly (such as by checking inputs to a model). If a particular measure cannot be verified, disclosures may be needed in the notes to the financial statements to enable users of financial statements to understand the assumptions used. In some such cases, it may be necessary to select a different measurement basis.
- 6.62 Understandability depends partly on the number of different measurement bases used and on whether they change over time. In general, if the number of measurement bases used in a set of financial statements increases, the resulting information becomes more complex (and, hence, less understandable), and the totals or subtotals in the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance become less meaningful. However, it could be appropriate to increase the number of measurement bases used if that is necessary to provide more relevant information.
- 6.63 A change in measurement basis can make financial statements less understandable. However a change may be justified if other factors outweigh the reduction in understandability; for example, if the change results in more relevant information. In such cases, disclosures may be needed in the notes to the financial statements to enable users to understand any income or expenses recognised as a result of the change in measurement basis.

Factors specific to initial measurement

- 6.64 Paragraphs 6.48–6.63 discuss factors to consider when selecting a measurement basis, whether at initial recognition or subsequently. The following paragraphs discuss some additional factors to consider solely at initial recognition.
- 6.65 Assets and liabilities may be recognised initially as a result of:
- (a) exchanges of items of similar value (see paragraphs 6.66–6.68);
 - (b) transactions with holders of equity claims (see paragraph 6.69);
 - (c) exchanges of items of different value (see paragraphs 6.70–6.71); or
 - (d) internal construction of an asset (see paragraphs 6.72–6.73).

Exchanges of items of similar value

- 6.66 An exchange of items of similar value might occur:
- (a) when an entity acquires an asset in exchange for incurring a liability. The asset and the liability are normally measured initially at the same amount. Thus, no income or expenses are recognised as a result of that transaction, except when the transaction costs are not included in the initial measure of the asset or the liability.
 - (b) when an entity acquires an asset, or incurs a liability, in exchange for transferring another asset or liability. The initial measure of the asset acquired (or the liability incurred) determines whether any income or expenses arise on the transfer of the other asset or the liability.
- 6.67 At initial recognition, the cost of an asset or a liability is normally similar to its fair value at that date, except if transaction costs are material. Nevertheless, even if those two amounts are similar, it is necessary to describe what measurement basis is used at initial recognition. If historical cost will be used subsequently, that basis is also normally appropriate at initial recognition. Similarly, if a current value will be used subsequently, it is also normally appropriate at initial measurement, thus avoiding an unnecessary change at the first subsequent measurement (see paragraph 6.63).
- 6.68 In some cases, the initial measure of one of the items exchanged may need to be used as the deemed cost of the other item. Paragraph 6.11 discusses deemed cost.

Transactions with holders of equity claims

- 6.69 If an entity receives an asset from a holder of an existing or new equity claim, it would normally be appropriate:
- (a) to measure the asset initially at a current value. If the asset will be measured subsequently at historical cost, the current value would form the deemed cost of the asset at that date.
 - (b) to recognise a contribution from the holders of equity claims, after deducting the current value of consideration provided to them, if any.

Exchanges of items of different values

- 6.70 Sometimes, two items of different value are exchanged; for example, because the transaction price is affected by relationships between the parties or by financial distress or other duress of one of the parties. In such cases, measuring the asset acquired, or the liability incurred, at historical cost may not faithfully represent income or expenses (for example, a loss arising from an overpayment or a gain arising from a bargain purchase).
- 6.71 On other occasions, an asset is acquired, or a liability is incurred, for no consideration; for example, when an asset is acquired as a gift or when a liability to pay compensation or penalties arises from an act of wrongdoing. In such cases, measuring the asset acquired, or the liability incurred, at its historical cost of zero would be unlikely to provide a faithful representation of the assets

and liabilities of the entity. Hence, it may be appropriate to measure such assets and liabilities at a current value and recognise the difference as income or expense.

Internally constructed assets

- 6.72 Unnecessary changes in measurement bases can be avoided by measuring assets constructed by the entity on the same basis as the basis that would be used subsequently (for example, at historical cost if the subsequent measurement of the asset will be historical cost and at current value if the subsequent measurement of the asset will be a current value).
- 6.73 Measuring the asset on its completion date at a fair value could provide relevant information about the cost-effectiveness of the construction through the recognition of income or expenses on completion. Hence, a change in the measurement basis from historical cost to fair value may be justified. However, determining fair value may not be easy for unique or custom-made assets. Consequently, the cost of doing so may outweigh the benefits for many internally constructed assets.

More than one relevant measurement basis

- 6.74 Sometimes, more than one measurement basis is needed to provide relevant information about an asset, liability, income or expense.
- 6.75 In most cases, the most understandable way to provide that information is:
- (a) to use a single measurement basis for the asset or the liability both in the statement of financial position and for related income and expenses in the statement(s) of financial performance; and
 - (b) to disclose in the notes to the financial statements additional information using the other measurement basis.
- 6.76 However, in some cases, because of the way in which an asset or a liability contributes to future cash flows (which depends in part on the nature of the business activities conducted by the entity) or because of the characteristics of the asset or the liability, the information provided in the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance is made more relevant by using:
- (a) a current value measurement basis for the asset or the liability in the statement of financial position; and
 - (b) a different measurement basis to determine the related income or expenses in the statement of profit or loss (see paragraph 7.25).
- 6.77 In such cases, the total income or total expenses arising from the change in the current value in the statement of financial position is split into two components:
- (a) in the statement of profit or loss: the income or expenses measured using the measurement basis selected for that statement; and

- (b) in other comprehensive income (see paragraph 7.19): the remaining income or expenses. The cumulative income or expenses included in other comprehensive income equals the difference between the carrying amount determined by the measurement basis selected for the statement of financial position and the carrying amount determined by the measurement basis selected in determining profit or loss.

Measurement of equity

- 6.78 The total amount at which equity is shown in the statement of financial position (total equity) is not measured directly; instead, it equals the total of the carrying amounts of all recognised assets less the total of the carrying amounts of all recognised liabilities.
- 6.79 Because general purpose financial statements are not designed to show an entity's value, total equity will not generally equal:
 - (a) the aggregate market value of the entity's shares;
 - (b) the sum that could be raised by selling the entity as a whole on a going concern basis; or
 - (c) the sum that could be raised by selling all its assets after settling all its liabilities.
- 6.80 Although total equity is not measured directly, some individual classes or categories of equity may be measured directly. The total amount attributed to individual classes or categories of equity may be positive or, in some circumstances, negative. Similarly, although total equity is generally positive, it can also be negative, depending on which assets and liabilities are recognised and on how they are measured.

Chapter 7—Presentation and disclosure

Introduction

- 7.1 This chapter discusses:
- (a) the objective and scope of financial statements (paragraphs 7.2–7.7);
 - (b) presentation and disclosure as communication tools (paragraphs 7.8–7.18); and
 - (c) information about financial performance (paragraphs 7.19–7.27).

The objective and scope of financial statements

- 7.2 The scope of financial statements is determined by their objective, which is to provide information about an entity's assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses that is useful to users of financial statements in assessing the prospects for future net cash inflows to the entity and in assessing management's stewardship of the entity's resources (see paragraph 3.4). That information is provided:
- (a) in the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance, by recognising items that meet the definition of an element;
 - (b) in other parts of the financial statements, including the notes to the financial statements, by providing information about:
 - (i) recognised items that meet the definition of an element;
 - (ii) items that meet the definition of an element but that have not been recognised;
 - (iii) cash flows; and
 - (iv) contributions from, or distributions to, holders of equity claims.
- 7.3 The information provided in the notes to the financial statements includes:
- (a) information about the nature of both recognised and unrecognised elements and about the risks arising from them; and
 - (b) the methods, assumptions and judgements, and changes in those methods, assumptions and judgements, that affect the amounts presented or disclosed.
- 7.4 Forward-looking information about likely or possible future transactions and events is included in the financial statements only if it provides relevant information about an entity's assets, liabilities and equity that existed at the end of, or during, the period (even if they are unrecognised) or income and expenses for the period. For example, if an asset or a liability is measured by estimating future cash flows, information about the estimates of those future cash flows may be needed in order to understand the reported measures.
- 7.5 Other types of forward-looking information are sometimes provided outside the financial statements, for example, in management commentary.

- 7.6 Information about transactions or events that have occurred after the end of the reporting period is included in the financial statements if such information is necessary to meet the objective of financial statements.
- 7.7 Financial statements include comparative information about preceding periods. Such information is relevant because it helps users to identify and assess changes and trends.

Presentation and disclosure as communication tools

- 7.8 Financial statements present, in the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance, information about recognised assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses. They also disclose additional information about those recognised elements and other information that is relevant to users. Efficient and effective communication of that information improves its relevance and contributes to a faithful representation of the assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses. Such communication also enhances the understandability and comparability of information in financial statements. Efficient and effective communication includes:
- (a) classifying information in a structured manner that reports similar items together and reports dissimilar items separately;
 - (b) aggregating information so that it is not obscured by unnecessary detail; and
 - (c) using presentation and disclosure objectives and principles instead of rules that could lead to purely mechanistic compliance.
- 7.9 As with all other areas of financial reporting, cost constrains decisions about presentation and disclosure. Hence, the benefits of the information provided by presentation and disclosure must be sufficient to justify the cost of providing that information.

Classification

- 7.10 Classification is the sorting of assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses on the basis of shared characteristics. Such characteristics include, but are not limited to, the nature of the item, its role (function) within the business activities conducted by the entity and how it is measured.
- 7.11 Classification is applied to the unit of account selected for assets, liabilities and equity (see paragraphs 4.57–4.63). However, for income and expenses, it may sometimes be appropriate to split the total income or expenses arising from a change in the carrying amount of an asset or a liability into components and to classify those components separately. That would be appropriate when the components have such different characteristics that classifying them separately would enhance the relevance and understandability of financial information.
- 7.12 Classifying dissimilar items together obscures relevant information and reduces understandability. Hence, classifying dissimilar items together generally does not result in the most useful information.

- 7.13 Offsetting occurs when an entity recognises and measures both an asset and a liability as separate units of account, but presents them in the statement of financial position as a single net amount. Offsetting classifies dissimilar items together and therefore is generally not appropriate. Offsetting assets and liabilities differs from treating a set of rights and obligations as a single unit of account (see paragraph 4.60).

Aggregation

- 7.14 Aggregation is the adding together of individual items that share characteristics and are classified together. Different levels of aggregation may be needed in different parts of the financial statements. For example:
- (a) a higher level of aggregation is used in the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance; and
 - (b) a lower level of aggregation is often needed in the notes to the financial statements.
- 7.15 Aggregation makes information more useful by summarising a large volume of detail. However, aggregation conceals some of that detail. Hence, a balance needs to be found so that relevant information is not obscured by a large amount of insignificant detail or by excessive aggregation.

Presentation and disclosure objectives and principles

- 7.16 Including specific presentation and disclosure objectives in a Standard enables an entity to identify relevant information and decide how to communicate that information in the most efficient and effective manner.
- 7.17 In setting presentation and disclosure requirements, an appropriate balance is needed between:
- (a) giving entities the flexibility to provide relevant information that faithfully represents the entity's assets and liabilities, and the transactions and other events of the period; and
 - (b) requiring information that is comparable among entities and across reporting periods.
- 7.18 Efficient and effective communication of information also requires consideration of the following principles:
- (a) entity-specific information is more useful than 'boilerplate' language and is more useful than information that is readily available outside the financial statements; and
 - (b) duplication of information in different parts of the financial statements is usually unnecessary and makes financial statements less understandable.

Information about financial performance

- 7.19 In order to communicate information about financial performance more efficiently and effectively, income and expenses in the statement(s) of financial performance are classified into either:

- (a) the statement of profit or loss, which includes a total or subtotal for profit or loss;¹⁴ or
 - (b) other comprehensive income.
- 7.20 The purpose of the statement of profit or loss is to:
- (a) depict the return that an entity has made on its economic resources during the period; and
 - (b) provide information that is helpful in assessing prospects for future cash flows and in assessing management's stewardship of the entity's resources.
- 7.21 Hence, income and expenses included in the statement of profit or loss are the primary source of information about an entity's financial performance for the period.
- 7.22 The total or subtotal for profit or loss provides a highly summarised depiction of the entity's financial performance for the period. Many users incorporate that total or subtotal in their analysis of the entity's financial performance for the period and in their analysis of management's stewardship of the entity's resources, using it either as a starting point for further analysis or as the main indicator of the entity's financial performance for the period. Nevertheless, understanding an entity's financial performance for the period requires an analysis of all recognised income and expenses (including income and expenses included in other comprehensive income), as well as an analysis of other information included in the financial statements.
- 7.23 Because the statement of profit or loss is the primary source of information about an entity's financial performance for the period, there is a presumption that all income and all expenses will be included in the statement of profit or loss. That presumption cannot be rebutted for:
- (a) income or expenses related to assets and liabilities measured at historical cost; and
 - (b) components of income or expenses related to assets and liabilities measured at current values if the components are separately identified and are of the type that would arise if the related assets and liabilities were measured at historical cost. For example, if an interest-bearing asset is measured at a current value and if interest income is identified as one component of the change in the carrying amount of the asset, that interest income would need to be included in the statement of profit or loss.
- 7.24 The presumption that all income and all expenses will be included in the statement of profit or loss can only be rebutted if:

14 This [draft] *Conceptual Framework* does not specify whether the statement(s) of financial performance comprise a single statement or two statements. For brevity, this [draft] *Conceptual Framework* uses the term 'statement of profit or loss' to refer both to a separate statement (showing a total for profit or loss) and to a separate section (showing a subtotal for profit or loss) within a single statement.

- (a) the income or expenses (or components of them) relate to assets or liabilities measured at current values and are not of the type described in paragraph 7.23(b); and
- (b) excluding those income or expenses (or components of them) from the statement of profit or loss would enhance the relevance of the information in that statement for the period.

When this is the case, those income or expenses (or components of them) are included in other comprehensive income.

- 7.25 One example of when income and expenses will be included in other comprehensive income is when a current value measurement basis is selected for an asset or a liability for the statement of financial position and a different measurement basis is selected for determining the related income and expenses in the statement of profit or loss (see paragraphs 6.74–6.77).
- 7.26 If income or expenses are included in other comprehensive income in one period, there is a presumption that it will be reclassified into the statement of profit or loss in some future period. That reclassification occurs when it will enhance the relevance of the information included in the statement of profit or loss for that future period.
- 7.27 The presumption that such a reclassification will occur could be rebutted, for example, if there is no clear basis for identifying the period in which reclassification would enhance the relevance of the information in the statement of profit or loss. If no such basis can be identified, this may indicate that the income or expenses should not be included in other comprehensive income.

Chapter 8—Concepts of capital and capital maintenance

This chapter comprises material carried forward from Chapter 4 of the existing *Conceptual Framework* with minor changes for consistency of terminology. To highlight the changes, they are shown in mark-up. Deleted text is struck through and new text is underlined. The format of the numbering has also been changed (for example, from '4.1' to '8.1'), but is not shown as a mark-up.

Concepts of capital

- 8.1 A financial concept of capital is adopted by most entities in preparing their financial statements. Under a financial concept of capital, such as invested money or invested purchasing power, capital is synonymous with the net assets or equity of the entity. Under a physical concept of capital, such as operating capability, capital is regarded as the productive capacity of the entity based on, for example, units of output per day.
- 8.2 The selection of the appropriate concept of capital by an entity should be based on the needs of the users of its financial statements. Thus, a financial concept of capital should be adopted if the users of financial statements are primarily concerned with the maintenance of nominal invested capital or the purchasing power of invested capital. If, however, the main concern of users is with the operating capability of the entity, a physical concept of capital should be used. The concept chosen indicates the goal to be attained in determining profit, even though there may be some measurement difficulties in making the concept operational.

Concepts of capital maintenance and the determination of profit

- 8.3 The concepts of capital in paragraph 8.1 give rise to the following concepts of capital maintenance:
- (a) *Financial capital maintenance.* Under this concept a profit is earned only if the financial (or money) amount of the net assets at the end of the period exceeds the financial (or money) amount of net assets at the beginning of the period, after excluding any distributions to, and contributions from, ~~owners~~ holders of equity claims during the period. Financial capital maintenance can be measured in either nominal monetary units or units of constant purchasing power.
 - (b) *Physical capital maintenance.* Under this concept a profit is earned only if the physical productive capacity (or operating capability) of the entity (or the resources or funds needed to achieve that capacity) at the end of the period exceeds the physical productive capacity at the beginning of the period, after excluding any distributions to, and contributions from, ~~owners~~ holders of equity claims during the period.
- 8.4 The concept of capital maintenance is concerned with how an entity defines the capital that it seeks to maintain. It provides the linkage between the concepts of capital and the concepts of profit because it provides the point of reference by

which profit is measured; it is a prerequisite for distinguishing between an entity's return on capital and its return of capital; only inflows of assets in excess of amounts needed to maintain capital may be regarded as profit and therefore as a return on capital. Hence, profit is the residual amount that remains after expenses (including capital maintenance adjustments, where appropriate) have been deducted from income. If expenses exceed income the residual amount is a loss.

- 8.5 The physical capital maintenance concept requires the adoption of the current cost basis of measurement. The financial capital maintenance concept, however, does not require the use of a particular basis of measurement. Selection of the basis under this concept is dependent on the type of financial capital that the entity is seeking to maintain.
- 8.6 The principal difference between the two concepts of capital maintenance is the treatment of the effects of changes in the prices of assets and liabilities of the entity. In general terms, an entity has maintained its capital if it has as much capital at the end of the period as it had at the beginning of the period. Any amount over and above that required to maintain the capital at the beginning of the period is profit.
- 8.7 Under the concept of financial capital maintenance where capital is defined in terms of nominal monetary units, profit represents the increase in nominal money capital over the period. Thus, increases in the prices of assets held over the period, conventionally referred to as holding gains, are, conceptually, profits. They may not be recognised as such, however, until the assets are disposed of in an exchange transaction. When the concept of financial capital maintenance is defined in terms of constant purchasing power units, profit represents the increase in invested purchasing power over the period. Thus, only that part of the increase in the prices of assets that exceeds the increase in the general level of prices is regarded as profit. The rest of the increase is treated as a capital maintenance adjustment and, hence, as part of equity.
- 8.8 Under the concept of physical capital maintenance when capital is defined in terms of the physical productive capacity, profit represents the increase in that capital over the period. All price changes affecting the assets and liabilities of the entity are viewed as changes in the measurement of the physical productive capacity of the entity; hence, they are treated as capital maintenance adjustments that are part of equity and not as profit.
- 8.9 The selection of the measurement bases and concept of capital maintenance will determine the accounting model used in the preparation of the financial statements. ~~Different accounting models exhibit different degrees of relevance and reliability and, as in other areas, management must seek a balance between relevance and reliability.~~ This *Conceptual Framework* is applicable to a range of accounting models and provides guidance on preparing and presenting the financial statements constructed under the chosen model. At the present time, it is not the intention of the Board IASB to prescribe a particular model other than in exceptional circumstances, such as for those entities reporting in the currency of a hyperinflationary economy. This intention will, however, be reviewed in the light of world developments.

Capital maintenance adjustments

- 8.10 The revaluation or restatement of assets and liabilities gives rise to increases or decreases in equity. While these increases or decreases meet the definition of income and expenses, they are not included in the income statement under certain concepts of capital maintenance. Instead these items are included in equity as capital maintenance adjustments or revaluation reserves. ~~These concepts of capital maintenance are discussed in paragraphs 4.57–4.65 of this *Conceptual Framework*.~~

The IASB proposes new appendices. Because they are new, no mark-up has been used.

Appendix A Cash-flow-based measurement techniques

This appendix is an integral part of the [draft] Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting.

- A1 Sometimes, a measure determined using a measurement basis described in Chapter 6 cannot be observed. In some such cases, it can be estimated using cash-flow-based measurement techniques. In particular:
- (a) the value in use of an asset and the fulfilment value of a liability can only be determined using such a technique; and
 - (b) if fair value cannot be observed, it would need to be estimated using a cash-flow-based measurement technique or another technique.
- A2 Cash-flow-based measurement techniques are not measurement bases; they are a means of estimating a measure. Hence, when using such a technique, it is necessary to identify the objective of using that technique (ie which measurement basis is being used) and, in the light of that objective, whether the technique includes using the following factors:
- (a) estimates of future cash flows.
 - (b) possible variations in the estimated amount and timing of future cash flows for the asset or the liability being measured, caused by the uncertainty inherent in the cash flows (see paragraphs A6–A10).
 - (c) the time value of money.
 - (d) the price for bearing the uncertainty inherent in the cash flows (ie a risk premium or risk discount). That price is not captured by the techniques used to measure a single amount within the central part of the range of possible cash flows (see paragraphs A6–A10). That price depends on the extent of the uncertainty. It also reflects the fact that investors would generally pay less for an asset (or expect to receive more for taking on a liability) that has uncertain cash flows than for an asset (or liability) whose cash flows are certain.
 - (e) other factors, such as liquidity, that market participants would take into account in the circumstances.
- A3 For a liability, the factors mentioned in paragraph A2(b) and A2(d) include the possibility that the entity may fail to fulfil the liability (own credit risk).
- A4 Not all of the factors listed in paragraph A2 are considered in every cash-flow-based measurement. However, if such a technique is used to estimate fair value, it will need to capture all of the factors and adopt the perspective of market participants. Estimates of fulfilment value or value in use adopt the perspective of the entity.
- A5 Cash-flow-based measurement techniques can be used to customise measurement bases (for example, departing from fair value by choosing to

update only some of the factors listed in paragraph A2). Customising measurement bases may sometimes result in information that is more relevant to the users of financial statements. However, they may also be more difficult for users of financial statements to understand. Hence, the reasons for customisation in a Standard will need to be explained in the Basis for Conclusions on that Standard.

Possible variations in the estimated amount and timing of cash flows

A6 Uncertainties about the amount of any cash flows are important characteristics of assets and liabilities. When measuring an asset or a liability by reference to uncertain future cash flows, it is necessary to represent the range of possible cash flows by selecting a single amount. The most relevant amount is usually one from within the central part of the range (a central estimate).

A7 Different central estimates provide different information. For example:

- (a) the expected value (the probability-weighted average, also known as the statistical mean) reflects the entire range of outcomes and gives more weight to the outcomes that are more likely. It is not intended to predict the ultimate inflow or outflow of cash (or other economic benefits) arising from that asset or liability.
- (b) the maximum amount that is more likely than not to occur (similar to the statistical median) indicates that the probability of a subsequent loss is no more than 50 per cent and that the probability of a subsequent gain is no more than 50 per cent.
- (c) the most likely outcome (the statistical mode) predicts the ultimate inflow or outflow arising from an asset or a liability.

A8 Each of these central estimates is illustrated in the following example:

Example

Probability (%)	Cash flow (CU) ^(a)
40	100
30	200
30	500

(a) In this [draft] *Conceptual Framework*, monetary amounts are denominated in 'currency units' (CU).

In this example:

- (a) The expected value (the mean) is CU250 ($40\% \times \text{CU}100 + 30\% \times \text{CU}200 + 30\% \times \text{CU}500$).
- (b) The maximum amount that is more likely than not to occur (the median) is CU200. (The probability that the cash flow will be more than CU200 is less than 50 per cent and the probability that the cash flow will be less than CU200 is less than 50 per cent.)

(c) The most likely outcome (the mode) is CU100. It is the outcome with the highest probability.

A9 As noted in paragraph A2, a central estimate does not capture the price for bearing the uncertainty that the ultimate outcome may differ from that central estimate.

A10 No one central estimate gives complete information about the range of possible outcomes. To provide complete information, disclosure may be needed.

Appendix B Glossary

This glossary is extracted from the [draft] *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting*.

agent	A party that is primarily engaged to act on behalf of, and for the benefit of, another party (the principal).	CF 4.23
aggregation	The adding together of individual items that share characteristics and are classified together.	CF 7.14
asset	A present economic resource controlled by the entity as a result of past events.	CF 4.4
classification	The sorting of assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses on the basis of shared characteristics.	CF 7.10
combined financial statements	Financial statements prepared for two or more entities that do not have a parent-subsidiary relationship with each other.	CF 3.17
commercial substance	A discernible effect on the economics of a contract or transaction.	CF 4.53, 4.55
comparability	An enhancing qualitative characteristic that enables users to identify and understand similarities in, and differences among, items.	CF 2.24
complete depiction	A depiction that includes all information necessary for a user to understand the phenomenon being depicted, including all necessary descriptions and explanations. Completeness is one component of a faithful representation.	CF 2.16
consolidated financial statements	Financial statements of a reporting entity whose boundary is based on both direct and indirect control.	CF 3.15(b)
constructive obligation	A term often used to describe an obligation that arises when an entity has no practical ability to act in a manner that is inconsistent with its customary practices, or published policies or specific statements, that require the transfer of an economic resource.	CF 4.34
control	The present ability to direct the use of an economic resource and obtain the economic benefits that flow from it.	CF 4.18
cost constraint	A pervasive constraint that prevents financial reports from providing information if the costs of reporting exceed the benefits of doing so.	CF 2.38

continued...

...continued

current value measure	A measure that provides monetary information about assets, liabilities, income and expenses using information that is updated to reflect conditions at the measurement date.	CF 6.19
derecognition	The removal of all or a part of a previously recognised asset or liability from an entity's statement of financial position.	CF 5.25
economic resource	A right that has the potential to produce economic benefits.	CF 4.4
enhancing qualitative characteristic	A qualitative characteristic that makes financial information more useful if the information both is relevant and provides a faithful representation.	CF 2.4, 2.22
equity	The residual interest in the assets of the entity after deducting all its liabilities.	CF 4.4
equity claim	A claim on the residual interest in the assets of the entity after deducting all its liabilities.	CF 4.44
executory contract	A contract that is equally unperformed: neither party has fulfilled any of its obligations, or both parties have fulfilled their obligations partially and to an equal extent.	CF 4.40
existence uncertainty	Uncertainty about whether an asset or a liability exists.	CF 5.15–5.16
expenses	Decreases in assets or increases in liabilities that result in decreases in equity, other than those relating to distributions to holders of equity claims.	CF 4.4
fair value	The price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.	CF 6.21
faithful representation	Financial information that faithfully represents the phenomena that it purports to represent. A faithful representation provides information about the substance of an economic phenomenon instead of merely providing information about its legal form. A perfectly faithful representation would be complete, neutral and free from error. Providing a faithful representation is one of the two fundamental characteristics of useful financial information.	CF 2.14–2.15

continued...

...continued

free from error	Without errors or omissions in the description of the phenomenon and produced using a process that has been selected and applied with no errors. Freedom from error is one component of a faithful representation.	CF 2.19
fulfilment value	The present value of the cash flows that an entity expects to incur as it fulfils a liability.	CF 6.34
fundamental qualitative characteristics	Qualitative characteristics that financial information must possess to make it useful to the primary users of general purpose financial reports. They are relevance and faithful representation.	CF 2.4
general purpose financial report	A report that provides the reporting entity's existing and potential investors, creditors and other lenders with information about the reporting entity's economic resources, claims against the entity and changes in those economic resources and claims.	CF 3.2
general purpose financial statements	A particular form of general purpose financial report that provides information (about the reporting entity's assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses) that is useful to the primary users of those statements in assessing the prospects for future net cash inflows to the entity and in assessing management's stewardship of the entity's resources.	CF 3.2, 3.4
going concern assumption	The assumption that the reporting entity is a going concern and will continue in operation for the foreseeable future.	CF 3.10
historical cost measure	A measure that provides monetary information about assets, liabilities, income and expenses using information derived from the transaction or event that created them. The historical cost measures of assets or liabilities do not reflect changes in prices. However, they do reflect changes such as consumption or impairment of assets and fulfilment of liabilities.	CF 6.6
income	Increases in assets or decreases in liabilities that result in increases in equity, other than those relating to contributions from holders of equity claims.	CF 4.4
liability	A present obligation of the entity to transfer an economic resource as a result of past events.	CF 4.4

continued...

...continued

material information	Information whose omission or misstatement could influence decisions that the primary users of general purpose financial reports make on the basis of financial information about a specific reporting entity.	CF 2.11
measure	The result of measuring an asset, a liability or equity, or an item of income or expense, on a specified measurement basis.	CF 6.2
measurement	The process of quantifying, in monetary terms, information about an entity's assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses.	CF 6.2
measurement basis	An identified feature of an item being measured (for example, historical cost, fair value or fulfilment value).	CF 6.2
measurement uncertainty	Uncertainty that arises when the result of applying a measurement basis is imprecise and can be determined only with a range.	CF 2.12–2.13, 5.20–5.21, 6.55–6.56
neutral	Without bias in the selection or presentation of financial information. A neutral depiction is not slanted, weighted, emphasised, de-emphasised or otherwise manipulated to increase the probability that financial information will be received favourably or unfavourably by users. Neutrality is one component of a faithful representation.	CF 2.17
objective of general purpose financial reporting	To provide financial information about the reporting entity that is useful to existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors in making decisions about providing resources to the entity. Those decisions involve buying, selling or holding equity and debt instruments, and providing or settling loans and other forms of credit.	CF 1.2
objective of general purpose financial statements	To provide information about an entity's assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses that is useful to users of the financial statements in assessing the prospects for future net cash inflows to the entity and in assessing management's stewardship of the entity's resources.	CF 3.4
obligation to transfer an economic resource	An obligation that already exists and has the potential to require an entity to transfer an economic resource to another party in at least one circumstance.	CF 4.27

continued...

...continued

offsetting	Identifying, recognising and measuring both an asset and a liability as separate units of account, but presenting them in the statement of financial position as a single net amount.	CF 7.13
outcome uncertainty	Uncertainty about the amount or timing of any inflow or outflow of economic benefits that will ultimately result from an asset or liability.	CF 5.17, 6.56
potential to produce economic benefits	Within an economic resource, a feature that already exists and will produce economic benefits in at least one circumstance.	CF 4.13
present obligation to transfer an economic resource	An obligation of an entity to transfer an economic resource: (a) for which the entity has no practical ability to avoid the transfer; and (b) that has arisen from past events; in other words, the entity has received the economic benefits, or conducted the activities, that establish the extent of its obligation.	CF 4.31
presentation and disclosure	The terms used to describe how information about assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses is provided in financial statements.	CF 7.8
primary users of general purpose financial reports	Those existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors who cannot require the reporting entity to provide information directly to them and must rely on general purpose financial reports for much of the financial information they need.	CF 1.5
principal	See agent.	CF 4.23
prudence	The exercise of caution when making judgements under conditions of uncertainty.	CF 2.18
qualitative characteristic (of useful financial information)	A characteristic that makes financial information useful to the primary users of general purpose financial reports.	CF 2.1

continued...

...continued

recognition	The process of capturing, for inclusion in the statement of financial position or the statement(s) of financial performance, an item that meets the definition of an element. It involves depicting the item (either alone or as part of a line item) in words and by a monetary amount, and including that amount in totals in the relevant statement.	CF 5.2
relevant financial information	Financial information that is capable of making a difference in the decisions made by users. Relevance is one of the two fundamental qualitative characteristics of useful financial information.	CF 2.6
reporting entity	An entity that chooses, or is required, to prepare general purpose financial statements.	CF 3.11
timeliness	An enhancing qualitative characteristic possessed by information that is available to decision-makers in time to be capable of influencing their decisions.	CF 2.32
unconsolidated financial statements	Financial statements of a reporting entity whose boundary is based on direct control only.	CF 3.15(a)
understandability	An enhancing qualitative characteristic possessed by financial information that is classified, characterised and presented clearly and concisely.	CF 2.33
unit of account	The group of rights, the group of obligations or the group of rights and obligations, to which recognition and measurement requirements are applied.	CF 4.57
users (of general purpose financial statements)	See primary users of general purpose financial reports.	-
value in use	The present value of the cash flows that an entity expects to derive from the continuing use of an asset and from its ultimate disposal.	CF 6.34
verifiability	An enhancing qualitative characteristic that enables different knowledgeable and independent observers to reach consensus, although not necessarily complete agreement, that a particular depiction is a faithful representation.	CF 2.29

Approval by the Board of the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* published in May 2015

The Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* was approved for publication by eleven of the fourteen members of the International Accounting Standards Board. Mr Cooper, Mr Finnegan and Ms Lloyd voted against its publication. Their alternative views are set out after the Basis for Conclusions on the Exposure Draft.

Hans Hoogervorst	Chairman
Ian Mackintosh	Vice-Chairman
Stephen Cooper	
Philippe Danjou	
Amaro Luiz De Oliveira Gomes	
Martin Edelmann	
Patrick Finnegan	
Gary Kabureck	
Suzanne Lloyd	
Takatsugu Ochi	
Darrel Scott	
Chungwoo Suh	
Mary Tokar	
Wei-Guo Zhang	

SET I BN 978-1- 1-81-



EXPOSURE DRAFT ISBN 978-1-909704-82-4

International Accounting Standards Board® (IASB®)
The IASB is the independent standard-setting body of the IFRS Foundation®

30 Cannon Street | London EC4M 6XH | United Kingdom
Telephone: +44 (0)20 7246 6410 | Fax: +44 (0)20 7246 6411
Email: info@ifrs.org | Web: www.ifrs.org

Publications Department
Telephone: +44 (0)20 7332 2730 | Fax: +44 (0)20 7332 2749
Email: publications@ifrs.org

IAS®

May 2015

Basis for Conclusions
Exposure Draft ED/2015/3

Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting

Comments to be received by 26 October 2015

IASB[®]

 IFRS[®]

**Basis for Conclusions
on the
Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework
for Financial Reporting***

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* (published May 2015; see separate booklet) and is published by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) for comment only. The proposals may be modified in the light of the comments received before being issued in final form. Comments need to be received by **26 October 2015** and should be submitted in writing to the address below, by email to commentletters@ifrs.org or electronically using our 'Comment on a proposal' page.

All comments will be on the public record and posted on our website unless the respondent requests confidentiality. Please see our website for details on this and how we use your personal data.

Disclaimer: the IASB, the IFRS Foundation, the authors and the publishers do not accept responsibility for any loss caused by acting or refraining from acting in reliance on the material in this publication, whether such loss is caused by negligence or otherwise.

International Financial Reporting Standards (including International Accounting Standards and SIC and IFRIC Interpretations), Exposure Drafts and other IASB and/or IFRS Foundation publications are copyright of the IFRS Foundation.

Copyright © 2015 IFRS Foundation®

ISBN for this part: 978-1-909704-83-1; ISBN for the set of two parts: 978-1-909704-81-7

All rights reserved. Copies of the Exposure Draft may only be made for the purpose of preparing comments to the IASB provided that such copies are for personal or internal use, are not sold or otherwise disseminated, acknowledge the IFRS Foundation's copyright and set out the IASB's address in full.

Except as permitted above no part of this publication may be translated, reprinted, reproduced or used in any form either in whole or in part or by any electronic, mechanical or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage and retrieval system, without prior permission in writing from the IFRS Foundation.

The approved text of International Financial Reporting Standards and other IASB publications is that published by the IASB in the English language. Copies may be obtained from the IFRS Foundation. Please address publications and copyright matters to:

IFRS Foundation Publications Department
30 Cannon Street, London EC4M 6XH, United Kingdom
Tel: +44 (0)20 7332 2730 Fax: +44 (0)20 7332 2749
Email: publications@ifrs.org Web: www.ifrs.org



The IFRS Foundation logo/the IASB logo/the IFRS for SMEs logo/'Hexagon Device', 'IFRS Foundation', 'eIFRS', 'IASB', 'IFRS for SMEs', 'IAS', 'IASs', 'IFRIC', 'IFRS', 'IFRSs', 'SIC', 'International Accounting Standards' and 'International Financial Reporting Standards' are Trade Marks of the IFRS Foundation.

Further details of the Trade Marks, including details of countries where the Trade Marks are registered or applied for, are available from the IFRS Foundation on request.

The IFRS Foundation is a not-for-profit corporation under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, USA and operates in England and Wales as an overseas company (Company number: FC023235) with its principal office as above.

CONTENTS

	<i>from paragraph</i>
Introduction	BCIN.1
Background	BCIN.2
History of the project	BCIN.3
Approach to the project	BCIN.8
The Discussion Paper	BCIN.12
Scope	BCIN.22
Business activities	BCIN.28
Implications of long-term investment	BCIN.35
Long-term investment as a business activity	BCIN.36
Information needs of long-term investors	BCIN.39
Role of accounting standards	BCIN.44
CHAPTER 1—THE OBJECTIVE OF GENERAL PURPOSE FINANCIAL REPORTING	BC1.1
Introduction	BC1.1
Stewardship	BC1.6
Primary users	BC1.11
CHAPTER 2—THE QUALITATIVE CHARACTERISTICS OF USEFUL FINANCIAL INFORMATION	BC2.1
Prudence	BC2.1
Cautious prudence	BC2.9
Asymmetric prudence	BC2.11
Link with other aspects of the 2010 <i>Conceptual Framework</i>	BC2.16
Substance over form	BC2.18
Reliability	BC2.21
Understandability and complexity	BC2.26
Materiality	BC2.28
Applying the fundamental qualitative characteristics	BC2.32
The cost constraint on useful financial reporting	BC2.33
CHAPTER 3—FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND THE REPORTING ENTITY	BC3.1
The reporting entity	BC3.5
The reporting entity	BC3.8
Boundary of the reporting entity	BC3.10
CHAPTER 4—THE ELEMENTS OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	BC4.1
Introduction	BC4.1
Income and expenses defined in terms of changes in assets and liabilities	BC4.2
Definitions—issues common to both assets and liabilities	BC4.4
Separate definition of an economic resource	BC4.7
Deletion of the notion of an expected flow	BC4.11
Past event	BC4.18
Assets	BC4.23
Economic resources	BC4.24

Focus on rights	BC4.29
Control	BC4.40
Liabilities	BC4.45
Present obligation	BC4.48
An obligation for one party is a right for another party	BC4.76
Other guidance on liabilities	BC4.81
Executory contracts	BC4.82
Equity	BC4.93
Income and expenses	BC4.104
Other possible elements	BC4.106
Reporting the substance of contractual rights and obligations	BC4.111
Unit of account	BC4.112
CHAPTER 5—RECOGNITION AND DERECOGNITION	BC5.1
Recognition process	BC5.1
Recognition criteria	BC5.5
Existing requirements	BC5.5
Approach in the Discussion Paper	BC5.11
Responses to the Discussion Paper	BC5.13
Relevance	BC5.22
Faithful representation	BC5.46
Cost constraint	BC5.48
Derecognition	BC5.49
Modification of contracts	BC5.59
CHAPTER 6—MEASUREMENT	BC6.1
Mixed measurement basis	BC6.7
Measurement bases and the information they provide	BC6.15
Historical cost	BC6.19
Current value	BC6.24
Cash-flow-based measurement techniques	BC6.31
Transaction costs	BC6.34
Objective of measurement	BC6.38
Factors to consider when selecting a measurement basis	BC6.41
Relevance	BC6.43
Faithful representation	BC6.58
Enhancing qualitative characteristics	BC6.61
Factors to consider on initial recognition	BC6.67
More than one relevant measurement basis	BC6.68
Measurement of equity	BC6.69
CHAPTER 7—PRESENTATION AND DISCLOSURE	BC7.1
Introduction	BC7.1
Objective and scope of financial statements	BC7.4
Information about risks	BC7.11
Forward-looking information	BC7.13

Presentation and disclosure as communication tools	BC7.17
Financial statements in an electronic format	BC7.23
Information about financial performance	BC7.24
Terminology	BC7.24
Discussion Paper	BC7.26
Feedback on the Discussion Paper	BC7.28
Approach to reporting financial performance	BC7.33
Describing the statement of profit or loss	BC7.38
Presumption of inclusion in the statement of profit or loss	BC7.42
Types of income and expenses	BC7.45
Use of more than one measurement basis	BC7.49
Reclassifying items into the statement of profit or loss	BC7.51
CHAPTER 8—CONCEPTS OF CAPITAL AND CAPITAL MAINTENANCE	BC8.1
EFFECTS OF PROPOSED CHANGES TO THE <i>CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK</i>	BCE.1
Inconsistencies with existing Standards	BCE.2
Main inconsistencies	BCE.7
Minor inconsistencies	BCE.12
Existing inconsistencies	BCE.22
TRANSITION AND EFFECTIVE DATE	BCE.25
APPENDIX	
Basis for Conclusions on 2010 <i>Conceptual Framework</i>	
ALTERNATIVE VIEWS	AV1
TABLE OF CONCORDANCE	

Basis for Conclusions on the [draft] *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting*

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, the proposed amendments.

Introduction

BCIN.1 This Basis for Conclusions summarises the considerations of the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) in reaching the conclusions described in the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* (the 'Exposure Draft'). Individual IASB members gave greater weight to some factors than to others.

Background

BCIN.2 The key motivations for the IASB in proposing change to the *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* (the '*Conceptual Framework*') are set out in the Invitation to Comment on the Exposure Draft. The effects of the proposed changes (including transition provisions) are discussed in paragraphs BCE.1–BCE.31.

History of the project

BCIN.3 In 2004, the IASB and the US national standard-setter, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB), started a joint project to revise their *Conceptual Frameworks*. In 2010, they issued two chapters of a revised *Conceptual Framework*. These chapters describe the objective of general purpose financial reporting and the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information. They came into effect as soon as they were published and now form part of the IASB's existing *Conceptual Framework*. Chapters 1 and 2 of the Exposure Draft are the chapters published in 2010, with some proposed modifications (see paragraphs BC1.1–BC2.33).

BCIN.4 In addition to finalising those two chapters, the IASB and the FASB also:

- (a) published a Discussion Paper and then an Exposure Draft on the concept of a reporting entity;
- (b) discussed the definitions of the elements of financial statements; and
- (c) discussed and held public round-table meetings about measurement concepts.

BCIN.5 In 2010, the IASB and the FASB suspended work on the *Conceptual Framework* in order to concentrate on other projects on their agendas.

BCIN.6 In 2012, following the public consultation on its agenda (the 'Agenda Consultation 2011'), the IASB restarted its *Conceptual Framework* project.

BCIN.7 In July 2013, the IASB published a Discussion Paper *A Review of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* (the 'Discussion Paper'). Paragraphs BCIN.12–BCIN.21 discuss the responses to the Discussion Paper.

Approach to the project

- BCIN.8 Feedback received from the Agenda Consultation 2011 reinforced the importance of giving priority to this project. Consequently, the IASB decided that it should revise the *Conceptual Framework* without delay. To achieve this, the IASB is building on the existing *Conceptual Framework*—updating it, improving it and filling in gaps instead of fundamentally reconsidering all aspects of the *Conceptual Framework*.
- BCIN.9 Before 2010, the IASB and the FASB had planned to complete the project in eight separate phases. On restarting the project in 2012, the IASB decided not to continue with this phased approach and decided instead to develop a more complete set of proposals for a revised *Conceptual Framework*. The IASB believes that this approach enables it, and interested parties, to see more clearly the links between different aspects of the *Conceptual Framework*.
- BCIN.10 The IASB normally establishes a consultative group for major projects. The IASB is using the Accounting Standards Advisory Forum (ASAF) as its *Conceptual Framework* consultative group. The ASAF is an advisory group to the IASB, consisting of national accounting standard-setters and regional bodies with an interest in financial reporting. Although the IASB is no longer conducting this project as a bilateral joint project with the FASB, the ASAF provides the IASB with multilateral input from a broad range of national standard-setters, including the FASB. The IASB has considered discussions by the ASAF on the following topics related to the *Conceptual Framework*: prudence, stewardship, reliability, complexity, the definition of a liability, the presentation of financial performance, the implications of long-term investment and measurement.
- BCIN.11 The International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB) issued in October 2014 its *Conceptual Framework for General Purpose Financial Reporting by Public Sector Entities* (the ‘IPSASB *Conceptual Framework*’). The IASB considered the key similarities and differences between the IPSASB *Conceptual Framework* and the proposals in the Exposure Draft. Some of the differences arise from the different characteristics of public and private sector entities—ie the public sector focus on delivering services to citizens and others whereas the private sector focus on generating cash flows. For other differences, the IASB has rejected alternatives similar to those included in the IPSASB *Conceptual Framework*. An overview of the differences is available in Agenda Paper 10C for the November 2014 IASB meeting which can be found on the IASB’s website: www.ifrs.org.

The Discussion Paper

- BCIN.12 The six-month comment period for the Discussion Paper ended in January 2014. The IASB received over 220 comment letters. In addition, IASB members and staff conducted over 140 outreach meetings, including:
- (a) round-table meetings in London, Toronto, São Paulo and Tokyo.
 - (b) outreach meetings organised by local standard-setters in Asia, Australia, Europe, Latin America, North America and South Africa.
 - (c) discussions with formal advisory bodies to the IASB (the IFRS Advisory Council, the ASAF, the Capital Markets Advisory Committee and the Global Preparers Forum).

- (d) conducted targeted outreach with users of financial statements to discuss topics that are most directly relevant to them. Those discussions focused on the distinction between liabilities and equity, the presentation of profit or loss and other comprehensive income, measurement and issues relating to prudence, reliability and stewardship.

- BCIN.13 Nearly all of those who commented on the Discussion Paper supported the decision to update the *Conceptual Framework*. Many expressed the view that a complete, clear and up-to-date *Conceptual Framework* is necessary for the effective development of Standards.
- BCIN.14 Some respondents to the Discussion Paper supported the IASB's decision to set a tight timetable for the project, agreeing that this important project should be completed without delay. However, many of those who commented expressed the view that the IASB should spend more time developing robust concepts. A few respondents suggested a phased approach, completing some sections (for example, the definitions of assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses) in line with the original timetable and undertaking further research on other areas (for example, measurement).
- BCIN.15 Because of the concerns about the existing *Conceptual Framework* (see the Summary and Invitation to Comment on the Exposure Draft) and its importance in developing future Standards, the IASB still believes that significant improvements to the existing *Conceptual Framework* should be completed on a timely basis. Hence, the IASB aims to complete the revisions to the *Conceptual Framework* in 2016. To meet this tight but achievable deadline, the IASB is focusing on those changes that will provide clear and significant improvements to the existing *Conceptual Framework*.
- BCIN.16 Most respondents to the Discussion Paper expressed support for the IASB's approach to the project and in particular the decisions:
- (a) not to adopt a phased approach to the project; and
 - (b) to focus on updating, improving and filling in gaps instead of fundamentally reconsidering all aspects of the *Conceptual Framework*.

Accordingly, the IASB has continued with this approach.

- BCIN.17 Some respondents expressed the view that the Discussion Paper was underdeveloped in some areas, for example, the sections on measurement and presentation and disclosure (particularly the presentation of financial performance). The relevant sections of this Basis for Conclusions discuss how the IASB has sought to address these concerns.
- BCIN.18 Some respondents expressed the view that the Discussion Paper was not sufficiently aspirational, because in some areas it described the judgements that the IASB will need to make when setting Standards and, in their view, did not examine fundamental concepts. The IASB is of the view that the *Conceptual Framework* should be a practical tool that will help it to develop Standards. A *Conceptual Framework* would not fulfil this role if it merely described concepts

simplistically without explaining the factors that the IASB needs to consider in making judgements when the concepts do not lead to a single answer, or when they lead to conflicting answers.

- BCIN.19 Some respondents stated that the Discussion Paper appeared, in places, to aim to justify existing practice or to justify recent standard-setting decisions by the IASB. That was not the aim of the Discussion Paper and it is not the aim of the Exposure Draft. However, some concepts in recent Standards-level projects reflect the IASB's most developed thinking on these matters, and that thinking also flows into the proposals in the Exposure Draft.
- BCIN.20 Some respondents stated that the Discussion Paper included too much Standards-level detail. In developing the Exposure Draft the IASB has sought to strike a balance between providing high level concepts and providing enough detail for the *Conceptual Framework* to be useful to the IASB and others.
- BCIN.21 Respondents' comments on particular areas of the Discussion Paper are discussed in the relevant sections of this Basis for Conclusions.

Scope

- BCIN.22 Although Chapter 1 describes the objective of financial reporting, most chapters in the Exposure Draft focus on the information provided in financial statements. They do not address other forms of financial reports such as management commentary, interim financial reports, press releases and supplementary material provided for analysis.¹ This reflects the fact that financial statements are a central part of financial reporting and most issues that the IASB addresses involve financial statements. Moreover, addressing other forms of financial reports would have substantially lengthened the time needed to complete the project, thus delaying the improvements it will bring. A few respondents to the Discussion Paper objected to this approach, but most of those who commented on this issue agreed that the *Conceptual Framework* should focus only on financial statements.
- BCIN.23 The IASB considers that concepts relating to the equity method of accounting, and the translation of amounts denominated in foreign currency, would be best dealt with if the IASB were to carry out projects to consider revising Standards on these topics. As part of its research programme, the IASB is at present gathering evidence to help it assess whether to take on projects on these topics.² Consequently, the Exposure Draft does not address them. The absence of a discussion on these topics is not intended to imply any particular approach to them.
- BCIN.24 The existing discussion of capital maintenance is included in the Exposure Draft substantially unchanged (see paragraph BC8.1) and current cost is not discussed in detail as a possible basis for measurement (see paragraph BC6.23). The IASB would consider revising the *Conceptual Framework* discussion of capital

¹ Other Frameworks such as the one developed by the International Integrated Reporting Council discuss other sources of useful information for investors.

² For the IASB to add a project to its active agenda, a formal agenda decision would be required.

maintenance and expanding the discussion of current cost if it were to carry out future work on accounting for high inflation. No such work is currently planned.

- BCIN.25 The Discussion Paper included suggestions on how to distinguish between liabilities and equity. However, some responses to those suggestions raised concerns about the usefulness of the resulting accounting for particular types of claims. Consequently, the IASB decided to further explore how to distinguish between liabilities and equity in its Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Equity research project, so as not to delay other much-needed improvements to the *Conceptual Framework*. Hence, the Exposure Draft does not propose changes to the distinction between liabilities and equity (see paragraphs BC4.93–BC4.103).
- BCIN.26 A number of co-operatives suggested that to deal with their special features, the IASB should develop specific guidance in the *Conceptual Framework*, in particular on the distinction between liabilities and equity. That distinction is now being considered in the research project mentioned in paragraph BCIN.25. Furthermore, the IASB considers that the *Conceptual Framework* should provide concepts with general application and should not provide different or additional concepts for application to particular types of organisations, such as co-operatives.
- BCIN.27 The *International Financial Reporting Standard for Small and Medium-sized Entities* (the ‘*IFRS for SMEs*’) includes a section on the concepts and basic principles underlying the financial statements of small and medium-sized entities. That section is based on the existing *Conceptual Framework*. The IASB will consider whether it should amend this section of the *IFRS for SMEs* at a future review of the *IFRS for SMEs*, after it has finalised the revised *Conceptual Framework*.

Business activities

- BCIN.28 The Discussion Paper expressed the view that financial statements can be made more relevant if the IASB considers, when it develops or revises particular Standards, how an entity conducts its business activities. It noted that this factor may affect measurement and presentation and disclosure, including whether to include items of income and expenses in profit or loss or in other comprehensive income.
- BCIN.29 Most respondents to the Discussion Paper agreed with those comments on business activities. Some also thought that the IASB should define and use the term ‘business model’ as the label for an overarching concept to be employed throughout the *Conceptual Framework*.
- BCIN.30 Other respondents disagreed that the IASB should place emphasis on the business model. They suggested that referring to the business model could introduce management bias into financial reporting. They advocated a more objective basis to achieve a faithful representation of assets and liabilities, in which neither management’s intentions nor the reporting entity’s business

model affect the measurement of assets or liabilities. In their view, objective measures of assets and liabilities would show clearly the outcome of the reporting entity's business model.

- BCIN.31 Some respondents noted that the term 'business model' is used with different meanings by various organisations, such as the International Integrated Reporting Council, the Enhanced Disclosure Task Force of the Financial Stability Board, the European Financial Reporting Advisory Group and various regulators. They warned that the IASB might cause confusion if it were to use that term with a different meaning. Hence, the IASB has not used that term in the Exposure Draft.
- BCIN.32 In addition, the IASB concluded that the nature of an entity's business activities plays different roles in different aspects of financial reporting.
- BCIN.33 Accordingly, the Exposure Draft does not include a general discussion of the role played in financial reporting by how an entity conducts its business activities. Instead, it discusses how that factor affects:
- (a) the unit of account (see paragraph 4.62(a)(iii));
 - (b) the selection of a measurement basis for an asset or a liability and related income and expenses (see paragraph 6.54(a)); and
 - (c) presentation and disclosure, including whether to include items of income and expenses in other comprehensive income (see paragraphs 6.76–6.77, 7.10 and 7.19).
- BCIN.34 Some respondents thought that how an entity conducts its business activities would also affect the distinction between liabilities and equity and the recognition of assets and liabilities. The IASB did not identify any situations in which consideration of an entity's business activities would be relevant to the recognition of assets and liabilities. As discussed in paragraph BCIN.25, the IASB is performing further research on the distinction between liabilities and equity.

Implications of long-term investment

- BCIN.35 Long-term investment, and long-term financing, is a subject that has attracted a great deal of attention from governments in recent years. Governments have indicated that encouraging long-term investment is one important tool to promote economic growth. Consequently, when developing the Exposure Draft, the IASB considered whether the *Conceptual Framework* will provide the IASB with sufficient and appropriate tools to enable it to consider the following questions when developing new Standards:
- (a) Does the time horizon for investments by a reporting entity have any implications for standard-setting decisions (see paragraphs BCIN.36–BCIN.38)?
 - (b) Do long-term investors in a reporting entity need different information from short-term investors (see paragraphs BCIN.39–BCIN.43)?

Paragraph BCIN.44 comments on the role of accounting standards in relation to promoting long-term investment.

Long-term investment as a business activity

BCIN.36 Some have suggested that the IASB should identify long-term investment as a particular type of business activity (or business model), and develop specific measurement and presentation and disclosure requirements for entities conducting that business activity. Some commentators expressing those views have suggested that:

- (a) entities should not use current value measurements for their long-term investments (and for their liabilities). They should use either cost-based measurements or measurements updated using long-term estimates and determine any impairment loss by using an entity-specific measure (such as value in use), instead of a market-based measure (such as fair value).
- (b) if current value measurements are used, remeasurements should be reported in other comprehensive income (OCI), instead of in the statement of profit or loss. Furthermore, on disposal, the total gain or loss should be reclassified ('recycled') at that date from the accumulated OCI to the statement of profit or loss.

BCIN.37 The Exposure Draft proposes that one factor to be considered when selecting a measurement basis for an asset or a liability (and related income and expenses) is how the asset or the liability contributes to future cash flows. This depends, in part, on the nature of the business activities being conducted. This factor would also be considered in determining whether income and expenses should be included in OCI. The IASB concluded that the discussion on this factor in the Exposure Draft provides sufficient tools to enable the IASB to make appropriate standard-setting decisions if future projects consider:

- (a) how to measure the long-term investments (or liabilities) of entities whose business activities include long-term investment; or
- (b) whether such entities should include changes in the carrying amount of those investments (or liabilities) in the statement of profit or loss or in OCI.³

BCIN.38 For the following reasons, the IASB proposes that the *Conceptual Framework* should not refer explicitly to the business activity of long-term investment:

- (a) referring explicitly to any particular business activity would, inappropriately, embed Standards-level detail in the *Conceptual Framework*.
- (b) the *Conceptual Framework* does not refer to any other particular business activity. It is not obvious why it should refer to this one.

Information needs of long-term investors

BCIN.39 Some commentators have suggested that the *Conceptual Framework* should emphasise the information needs of long-term investors, and that their

³ The IASB has no current project to consider how such entities should measure their long-term investments or their liabilities (other than insurance contract liabilities), nor any project to consider whether they should include remeasurements in the statement of profit or loss or in other comprehensive income (OCI).

information needs may differ from those of short-term investors. These commentators have expressed the view that:

- (a) the IASB focuses too much on the needs of short-term investors.
- (b) the IASB gives too much weight to the needs of potential investors and not enough weight to the needs of existing long-term investors. Those existing investors own the reporting entity and bear the residual risks of ownership. Hence, they need information that helps them to assess management's stewardship of the entity's resources.
- (c) the IASB makes excessive use of current value measurements, particularly market-based current measurements, such as fair value, and those measurements are more relevant to short-term investors than to investors who are interested in long-term value creation.
- (d) excessive use of current value measurements (especially for long-term investments), and recognition of unrealised gains in the statement of profit or loss, may:
 - (i) lead to dividend distributions that are excessive, imprudent, volatile and not in the best interest of long-term investors;
 - (ii) lead to inflated management remuneration; and
 - (iii) encourage short-termist behaviour and financial engineering, and discourage long-term investment.

BCIN.40 For the following reasons, the IASB disagrees with the views expressed in paragraph BCIN.39:

- (a) the IASB does not place more emphasis on the needs of short-term investors than on the needs of long-term investors. Both long-term investors and short-term investors are considered to be primary users of financial statements.
- (b) the *Conceptual Framework* identifies both existing and potential investors as primary users of financial statements. Furthermore, on the basis of extensive discussions with users in this project and many others, the IASB has no reason to think that existing investors need information that differs significantly from the information needed by potential investors. In addition, the changes to the objective of financial reporting proposed in the Exposure Draft clarify the need to provide information that helps investors to assess management's stewardship of the entity's resources (see paragraphs BC1.6–BC1.10).
- (c) when the IASB has decided to require, or permit, current value measurements, that has not been because of a belief that those measurements would be particularly useful to short-term investors. Indeed, when long-term investors do not need the information provided by current value measurements, there is no reason why short-term investors would need that information either. Instead, the IASB's decisions are driven by an assessment of what information is most likely to be useful to all investors. Under the proposals in Chapter 6 of the Exposure Draft, this would continue to be the case.

- (d) in the IASB's view, accounting information (such as reported profit) is not, and should not be, the sole determinant of distributions of dividends and bonuses. Distribution policy is affected by many other factors, such as the entity's financing needs, the risks faced by the entity, legal constraints and (in the case of bonus decisions) remuneration policy and incentive arrangements. These factors are likely to differ by entity, by country and over time. It would be neither desirable nor feasible for the IASB to attempt to factor them into its standard-setting decisions. Paragraph BCIN.44 contains comments on the role of accounting standards and possible effects on particular forms of behaviour.

- BCIN.41 For these reasons, the IASB has concluded that the *Conceptual Framework* contains sufficient and appropriate discussion of primary users and their information needs, and on the objective of general purpose financial reporting, to address appropriately the needs of long-term investors.
- BCIN.42 If the information needs of short-term investors and long-term investors were different, the IASB would need to decide whether to attempt to meet the needs of both groups, or whether to focus on only one of those groups. The IASB believes that there is no reason why short-term investors would need information that is not also needed by long-term investors.
- BCIN.43 Conceivably, long-term investors may need some disclosure that is not also needed by short-term investors; for example, long-term investors may have more extensive needs for information to support decisions to vote on, or otherwise influence, management's actions. However, the IASB concluded that, to help it to identify what disclosures it should require in particular Standards, there is no need to insert in the *Conceptual Framework* a specific reference to the needs of long-term investors. In addition, when the IASB undertakes projects to develop Standards, it routinely seeks input and feedback from investors, including long-term investors, to help ensure that it understands what information they need.

Role of accounting standards

- BCIN.44 The IASB wishes to emphasise the role of accounting standards in relation to promoting long-term investment:
- (a) the IASB makes an important contribution to the promotion of long-term investment by producing Standards that are intended to require transparent financial reporting. This is a precondition for the healthy and efficient functioning of capital markets. Transparent financial reporting helps participants in capital markets to make more efficient and informed resource allocation and other economic decisions, and makes investment more attractive to capital providers (investors and lenders). It also provides more useful inputs for an assessment of stewardship.
- (b) it is not the role of accounting standards to encourage or discourage investments that have particular characteristics. Instead, standard-setting decisions (such as which measurement basis to adopt in

particular cases) are driven by the usefulness of the resulting information, so that the information is relevant and is a faithful representation of what it purports to represent.

Chapter 1—The objective of general purpose financial reporting⁴

Introduction

- BC1.1 In 2010, as part of its joint project with the FASB, the IASB issued two chapters of a revised *Conceptual Framework*. These chapters deal with the objective of general purpose financial reporting and the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information.
- BC1.2 When the IASB restarted its work on the *Conceptual Framework* project in 2012, it did not reconsider fundamentally these chapters, noting that they were completed only recently and had been through extensive due process. Some respondents to the Discussion Paper agreed with this approach. However, many respondents stated that the IASB should reconsider one or more aspects of these chapters. In the light of these comments, the IASB discussed whether to make changes in the following areas:
- (a) the objective of general purpose financial reporting:
 - (i) stewardship (see paragraphs BC1.6–BC1.10); and
 - (ii) primary users (see paragraphs BC1.11–BC1.13).
 - (b) the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information:
 - (i) prudence (see paragraphs BC2.1–BC2.17);
 - (ii) substance over form (see paragraphs BC2.18–BC2.20);
 - (iii) reliability (see paragraphs BC2.21–BC2.25);
 - (iv) understandability and the related issue of complexity (see paragraphs BC2.26–BC2.27); and
 - (v) materiality (see paragraphs BC2.28–BC2.31).
- BC1.3 In addition, the IASB proposes a limited number of editorial changes to align the wording in the chapters with the rest of the Exposure Draft including replacement of the phrase ‘has the potential to be’ in paragraph 2.21 (see paragraph BC2.32).
- BC1.4 To help respondents provide comments, the proposed changes are shown in mark-up and the existing Basis for Conclusions on these chapters is included as an appendix to this Basis for Conclusions. The IASB is not requesting comments on other aspects of these chapters and does not expect to make other substantive changes to them.
- BC1.5 The proposed changes to these chapters would make them diverge from the FASB’s Concepts Statement No. 8 *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting—Chapter 1, The Objective of General Purpose Financial Reporting, and Chapter 3, Qualitative Characteristics of Useful Financial Information*. The IASB thinks that the benefits of its proposed changes outweigh the disadvantages of divergence on the issues affected. The IASB notes that the FASB proposes to

⁴ This Chapter is Chapter 1 of the existing *Conceptual Framework*.

change its definition of materiality and that new definition differs from both the IASB's existing definition and the IASB's proposals discussed in paragraphs BC2.28–BC2.31.

Stewardship (paragraphs 1.3–1.4 and 1.13–1.23)

- BC1.6 In discussing the objective of financial reporting, Chapter 1 notes that users need information to help them assess an entity's prospects for future net cash inflows. The version of Chapter 1 published in 2010 states that part of that information is information about how efficiently and effectively the entity's management and governing board have discharged their responsibilities to use the entity's resources.⁵ Paragraph BC1.27 of the related Basis for Conclusions (on the existing Chapter 1) makes it clear that this statement is intended to capture the idea that users of financial statements need information to help them assess management's stewardship of the entity's resources. In other words, the IASB considers that providing information to help users assess management's stewardship contributes to meeting the objective of financial reporting. The IASB did not use the term 'stewardship' in the 2010 version of Chapter 1, because it thought that there would be difficulties in translating it into other languages. Instead, the chapter describes what stewardship encapsulates.
- BC1.7 Some respondents to the Discussion Paper stated that it is unnecessary to change the discussion of stewardship in Chapter 1. They feared that giving more prominence to stewardship could lead to competing objectives of financial reporting and could appear to justify introducing inappropriate management bias into recognition and measurement decisions.
- BC1.8 However, many of the respondents who commented on stewardship stated that one of the purposes of financial reporting is to hold management to account. They argued that the existing Chapter 1 gives too little prominence to this notion.
- BC1.9 The IASB noted that many have interpreted Chapter 1 as ignoring the need for information to help users to assess management's stewardship. In addition, although in most cases that information is the same as the information needed to assess the prospects for future net cash inflows to the entity, this may not always be the case. For example, some information about management remuneration or other related party transactions may be important for assessments of stewardship, but arguably may be less important in assessing the prospects for future net cash inflows. Hence, the IASB proposes to make more prominent, within the discussion of the objective of financial reporting, the importance of providing information needed to assess management's stewardship of the entity's resources. The Exposure Draft does this by reintroducing the term stewardship alongside the existing description of what it encapsulates, by moving most of that description from paragraph 1.4 to paragraphs 1.22–1.23 and by referring to stewardship when appropriate in the

⁵ See paragraph 1.4 of the Exposure Draft (paragraph OB4 of the existing *Conceptual Framework*).

rest of the *Conceptual Framework*. The IASB thinks that the clarity provided by using the term stewardship in this way outweighs the translation difficulties identified in 2010.

- BC1.10 For the following reasons, the IASB rejected the idea of identifying the provision of information to help assess management's stewardship as an additional, and equally prominent, objective of financial reporting:
- (a) information about management's stewardship is part of the information used to make decisions about whether to buy, sell or hold an investment (ie resource allocation decisions). For example, information about stewardship would inform a decision to hold an investment (and perhaps improve management) instead of selling it; and
 - (b) introducing an additional primary objective of financial reporting could be confusing.

Primary users (paragraphs 1.2–1.10)

- BC1.11 Chapter 1 identifies the primary users of financial reports as those existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors who cannot require entities to provide information directly to them. Some respondents to the Discussion Paper expressed the view that the primary user group is defined too narrowly. They argue that it should be expanded to include, for example, employees, customers, suppliers, regulators and others.
- BC1.12 However, others expressed the view that the primary user group is defined too broadly. They stated that the primary users should be identified as the holders of equity claims against the entity (or perhaps as the holders of the most residual equity claims against the entity). Those with this view believe that those users have different (and perhaps more extensive) information needs than other capital providers because they are exposed to more extensive risks.
- BC1.13 In identifying the objective of financial reporting in 2010, the IASB considered whether the primary user group should be restricted to existing shareholders or expanded to include other users. Respondents to the Discussion Paper raised no new issues that the IASB had not considered when Chapter 1 was originally developed. In addition, as explained in paragraph 1.8 of the Exposure Draft (paragraph OB8 of the existing *Conceptual Framework*), focusing on the common information needs of the primary users does not prevent a reporting entity from including additional information that is most useful to a particular subset of primary users. Consequently, the IASB proposes no changes to the description of the primary user group. (Paragraphs BCIN.35–BCIN.43 discuss whether long-term investors should be identified as a particular type of user with specific information needs.)

Chapter 2—The qualitative characteristics of useful financial information⁶

Prudence (paragraph 2.18)

BC2.1 The *Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements* (the 'pre-2010 Framework') stated that financial statements should be neutral; that is, free from bias, and went on to discuss the need for preparers to exercise prudence when preparing financial statements:

Neutrality

36 To be reliable, the information contained in financial statements must be neutral, that is, free from bias. Financial statements are not neutral if, by the selection or presentation of information, they influence the making of a decision or judgement in order to achieve a predetermined result or outcome.

Prudence

37 The preparers of financial statements do, however, have to contend with the uncertainties that inevitably surround many events and circumstances, such as the collectability of doubtful receivables, the probable useful life of plant and equipment and the number of warranty claims that may occur. Such uncertainties are recognised by the disclosure of their nature and extent and by the exercise of prudence in the preparation of financial statements. Prudence is the inclusion of a degree of caution in the exercise of the judgements needed in making the estimates required under conditions of uncertainty, such that assets or income are not overstated and liabilities or expenses are not understated. However, the exercise of prudence does not allow, for example, the creation of hidden reserves or excessive provisions, the deliberate understatement of assets or income, or the deliberate overstatement of liabilities or expenses, because the financial statements would not be neutral and therefore, not have the quality of reliability.

BC2.2 In developing the existing version of Chapter 3 (corresponding to Chapter 2 of the Exposure Draft), issued in 2010, the IASB removed the reference to prudence, because it was concerned that the term could be interpreted in ways that are inconsistent with neutrality.

BC2.3 The Discussion Paper described the changes made in 2010, and the concerns that some had raised about them.

BC2.4 Some respondents to the Discussion Paper (including some user groups) supported the removal of the reference to prudence from the *Conceptual Framework*. They stated that:

⁶ This chapter is Chapter 3 of the existing *Conceptual Framework*.

- (a) there is no common understanding of what prudence means. Different parties interpret it differently. Consequently, including the word in the *Conceptual Framework* could lead to inconsistent application. Moreover, prudence could be misinterpreted in a way that is inconsistent with neutrality.
- (b) the exercise of prudence, as interpreted by some, leads to greater subjectivity in the financial statements, which can make it difficult to assess an entity's financial performance.

BC2.5 However, many commenting on this issue (including some user groups) expressed the view that a reference to prudence should be reinstated in the *Conceptual Framework*. They gave the following reasons:

- (a) some Standards, both existing and proposed, use accounting treatments that some view as motivated by a desire for prudence. It is therefore important to explain prudence in the *Conceptual Framework* so that it can be applied consistently.
- (b) prudence is needed to counteract management's natural bias towards optimism.
- (c) investors are more concerned about downside risk than upside potential. Prudence helps to address this concern.
- (d) academic research has suggested that some forms of conservatism (a concept often regarded as similar to prudence) have a role to play in financial reporting in some cases. However, there are different views about what forms of conservatism are helpful, when and why.
- (e) the exercise of prudence helps to align the interests of shareholders and managers and can reduce moral hazard.
- (f) the financial crisis has demonstrated the need for prudence when making estimates.

BC2.6 Having considered how interested parties have interpreted the removal of the term 'prudence' in 2010, and the responses to the Discussion Paper, the IASB noted that prudence is a term used by different people to mean different things. In particular:

- (a) some use it to refer to a need to be cautious when making judgements under conditions of uncertainty, but without needing to be more cautious in judgements relating to gains and assets than for those relating to losses and liabilities ('cautious prudence'—see paragraphs BC2.9–BC2.10).
- (b) others use it to refer to a need for asymmetry: losses are recognised at an earlier stage than gains are ('asymmetric prudence'—see paragraphs BC2.11–BC2.15). There is a range of views on how to achieve such asymmetry, and to what extent. For example, some advocate a concept of prudence that would:
 - (i) require more persuasive evidence to support the recognition of gains (or assets) than of losses (or liabilities); or

- (ii) require the selection of measurement bases that include losses at an earlier stage than gains.
- BC2.7 An understanding of prudence and its different interpretations is linked to an understanding of the term 'neutrality'. The IASB has identified two aspects of neutrality:
- (a) selection of neutral accounting policies: selecting accounting policies in order to provide relevant information that faithfully represents the items that it purports to depict. A faithful representation requires, among other things, that the depiction is neutral, ie not 'slanted, weighted, emphasised, de-emphasised or otherwise manipulated to increase the probability that financial information will be received favourably or unfavourably by users';⁷ and
 - (b) neutral application of accounting policies: applying the selected accounting policies in a neutral (unbiased) manner.
- BC2.8 The IASB continues to believe that both of these aspects of neutrality make financial information more useful. The relationship between cautious prudence and the neutral application of accounting policies is discussed in paragraphs BC2.9–BC2.10. The relationship between asymmetric prudence and the selection of neutral accounting policies is discussed in paragraphs BC2.11–BC2.15.

Cautious prudence

- BC2.9 The IASB considers that prudence (defined as the exercise of caution when making judgements under conditions of uncertainty) can help achieve neutrality in applying accounting policies (the aspect of neutrality described in paragraph BC2.7(b)). Thus, cautious prudence is a factor in giving a faithful representation of assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses. Setting out that message clearly in the *Conceptual Framework* can be expected to:
- (a) help preparers, auditors and regulators counter a natural bias that management may have towards optimism; for example, it would point to the need to exercise care in selecting the inputs used in estimating a measure that cannot be observed directly; and
 - (b) help the IASB to develop rigorous Standards that could counteract any bias by management in applying the reporting entity's accounting policies.
- BC2.10 Therefore the IASB, in paragraph 2.18 of the Exposure Draft, proposes to reintroduce the term prudence, defined as cautious prudence, in the *Conceptual Framework*. It notes that the removal of the term prudence in the 2010 revisions led to confusion and perhaps has exacerbated the diversity in usage of this term. People continue to use the term, but do not always say clearly what they mean. In addition, some have claimed that, because the term was removed, financial information prepared using IFRS is not neutral but is in fact imprudent. The IASB thinks that reintroducing the term with a clear explanation that caution works both ways (so that assets and liabilities are neither overstated nor understated) will reduce the confusion.

⁷ See Paragraph 2.17 of the Exposure Draft (paragraph QC14 of the existing *Conceptual Framework*).

Asymmetric prudence

- BC2.11 Some argue that asymmetric prudence is a necessary characteristic of useful financial information and that prudence cannot be consistent with neutrality. The IASB disagrees with this view. However, the IASB also thinks that not all asymmetry is inconsistent with neutrality.
- BC2.12 The selection of neutral accounting policies means selecting accounting policies in a manner that is not intended to increase the probability that financial information will be received favourably or unfavourably by users.
- BC2.13 The selection of neutral accounting policies, contrary to fears sometimes expressed:
- (a) does not require an entity to recognise the value of the entire entity in the statement of financial position. Paragraph 1.7 of the Exposure Draft states that general purpose financial reports are not designed to show the value of a reporting entity.⁸
 - (b) does not require the measurement of all assets and liabilities at a current value. Indeed, the proposals in Chapter 6 of the Exposure Draft would not lead to such a requirement.
 - (c) does not prohibit impairment tests on assets measured at historical cost. Measurement at historical cost (including an impairment test) is consistent with neutrality if that measurement basis is selected without bias; in other words, without slanting, weighting, emphasising, de-emphasising or otherwise manipulating information to increase the probability that it will be received favourably or unfavourably by users.
 - (d) does not require the recognition of all assets and liabilities. Chapter 5 of the Exposure Draft discusses recognition criteria for assets and liabilities.
- BC2.14 Hence, accounting policies that treat gains and losses asymmetrically could be selected in accordance with the proposals in the Exposure Draft if their selection is intended to result in relevant information that faithfully represents what it purports to represent. Such an approach is reflected in many existing Standards, for example IAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets* requires different recognition thresholds for contingent liabilities and contingent assets. However, the IASB thinks that the *Conceptual Framework* should not identify asymmetric prudence as a necessary characteristic of useful financial information. In particular, the IASB rejects the following approaches that some argue would follow from a requirement to apply asymmetric prudence in all circumstances:
- (a) prohibiting the recognition of all unrealised gains. In some circumstances, for example, the measurement of many financial instruments, the recognition of unrealised gains is necessary to provide relevant information to users of financial reports.

⁸ Paragraph OB7 of the existing *Conceptual Framework* makes the same statement.

- (b) prohibiting the recognition of unrealised gains not supported by observable market prices. In some circumstances, measuring an asset or a liability at a current value (which may require the recognition of unrealised gains) provides relevant information to users of financial reports even if the current value must be estimated.
 - (c) permitting an entity to measure an asset at an amount that is less than an unbiased estimate using the measurement basis selected for that asset or to measure a liability at more than such an amount. Such an approach cannot result in relevant information and cannot provide a faithful representation.
- BC2.15 In addition, the IASB notes that if it were to introduce asymmetric prudence, it would need to consider how much bias is appropriate.

Link with other aspects of the 2010 *Conceptual Framework*

- BC2.16 Many respondents who commented on the removal of the term prudence from the 2010 *Conceptual Framework* also expressed concerns about the absence of references to stewardship and reliability. They think that an important role for financial reporting is to hold management to account for its stewardship of the entity's resources. They argue that for financial reporting to fulfil this role, financial information needs to be reliable (in the sense of being verifiable and having little measurement uncertainty). They believe that there is a need to counteract a possible bias by management towards optimism (either conscious or unconscious), by exercising prudence to ensure that all losses are recognised and that gains are not recognised without sufficient justification (ie asymmetric prudence). Some of those respondents also expressed concerns about what they perceived was an increasing use of fair value measures. They consider fair value measures, in many cases, to be unverifiable and subject to significant measurement uncertainty (ie they consider fair value measures to be unreliable).
- BC2.17 The proposals in the Exposure Draft address these issues, as follows:
- (a) the need for information that can be used to assess stewardship is made more prominent within the discussion of the objective of financial reporting (see paragraphs BC1.6–BC1.10);
 - (b) the effect of measurement uncertainty on the relevance of financial information is clarified, both generally (see paragraph BC2.24(b)) and with specific reference to recognition and measurement (see paragraphs BC5.41–BC5.45 and BC6.56–BC6.57), thus addressing some concerns about reliability (see paragraphs BC2.21–BC2.25); and
 - (c) the use of fair value is discussed as one possible measurement basis among others within a mixed measurement basis approach (see paragraphs BC6.7–BC6.14).

Substance over form (paragraph 2.14)

- BC2.18 The existing *Conceptual Framework* does not include an explicit reference to substance over form. However, the Basis for Conclusions points out that

accounting for something in accordance with its legal form, instead of its economic substance, would not result in a faithful representation.

- BC2.19 Some respondents to the Discussion Paper expressed the view that the *Conceptual Framework* should make explicit reference to substance over form. The IASB agrees that making this statement explicit would add clarity. Consequently, the Exposure Draft proposes that a faithful representation should provide information about the substance of an economic phenomenon instead of merely information about its legal form.
- BC2.20 The IASB believes that reporting something in accordance with its substance, instead of just its legal form, relates to faithful representation for the following reasons:
- (a) accounting for something in accordance with its legal form (even with appropriate disclosures) cannot result in a faithful representation if the economic substance of the item is different; and
 - (b) this is consistent with the pre-2010 *Framework*, which treated substance over form as an aspect of reliability.⁹

Reliability (paragraphs 2.12–2.13)

- BC2.21 The pre-2010 *Framework* stated that:
- (a) one of the two qualitative characteristics of useful financial information is reliability;
 - (b) information is reliable if it is free from material error and bias and can be depended on by users to faithfully represent what it purports to represent; and
 - (c) the characteristics of reliable information are substance over form, neutrality, prudence and completeness.
- BC2.22 In 2010, the label ‘faithful representation’ was applied to the qualitative characteristic previously labelled as ‘reliability’. Thus, financial information is useful, as well as relevant, if it faithfully represents what it purports to represent. The main reason for the change was a lack of a common understanding of the term reliability. In particular, many seemed to equate reliability solely with information being verifiable or free from material error (in other words, having a tolerable level of measurement uncertainty). The term reliability was in fact intended to describe more than just verifiability and freedom from material error.
- BC2.23 Of those respondents to the Discussion Paper who commented on the use of the label faithful representation, many expressed the view that the label reliability should be reinstated in the *Conceptual Framework*. Reasons given included:
- (a) the term reliability is clearer and better understood than the term faithful representation.

⁹ As explained in paragraphs BC2.21–BC2.25, the qualitative characteristic described before 2010 as ‘reliability’ is broadly consistent with what is now called ‘faithful representation’.

- (b) the existing *Conceptual Framework* implies that anything can be faithfully represented if sufficient disclosures are given. Consequently, the qualitative characteristic of faithful representation does not act as an effective filter to identify the types of information that should be included in financial statements. It would allow the recognition of items that cannot be measured reliably.
 - (c) the pre-2010 *Framework* acknowledged a trade-off between the qualitative characteristics of relevance and reliability. More relevant information may lack reliability and more reliable information may lack relevance. Some respondents expressed the view that this trade-off is missing in the existing *Conceptual Framework*.
 - (d) the idea that financial statements should be credible (that is, that they provide reliable information that users can depend on) is a key concept that should be acknowledged in the *Conceptual Framework*.
- BC2.24 The IASB proposes not to reinstate the term reliability as a label for the qualitative characteristic now called faithful representation because:
- (a) as noted in paragraph BC2.22, the decision to change the label from reliability to faithful representation was made to avoid confusion about the meaning of the term reliability. The responses to the Discussion Paper seem to confirm that many respondents equate the word reliability solely with a tolerable level of measurement uncertainty, not with the broader notion described in the pre-2010 *Framework*.
 - (b) paragraph QC16 of the existing *Conceptual Framework* already explains the idea that an estimate might not provide relevant information if the level of uncertainty in the estimate is very large. Nevertheless, it is apparent that this idea is not very visible and many readers of the current *Conceptual Framework* seem to overlook it. Accordingly, the IASB is proposing a number of changes intended to make the point more clearly. In particular:
 - (i) paragraphs 2.12–2.13 of the Exposure Draft build on the discussion of measurement uncertainty in paragraph QC16 of the existing *Conceptual Framework*. An example based on paragraph QC16 has been added to paragraph 2.20. As a result of these changes, paragraph QC16 is now largely redundant and has been deleted.
 - (ii) paragraphs 5.20–5.21, BC5.10 and BC5.45 discuss the role of measurement uncertainty in decisions about recognition.
 - (iii) paragraphs 6.55–6.56 and BC6.56–BC6.57 discuss the role of measurement uncertainty in decisions about measurement.
 - (c) these changes clarify that the level of measurement uncertainty affects the relevance of an estimate, and that there is a trade-off between the level of measurement uncertainty and other factors that make information relevant. That trade-off is similar to the trade-off previously described as existing between relevance and reliability. For example, one piece of information may be of high interest to users of financial

statements, but subject to high measurement uncertainty. Another piece of information about the same economic phenomenon may be of lower interest to users of financial statements, but subject to lower measurement uncertainty. In such cases, judgement is needed to determine which piece of information is more relevant.

- (d) the enhanced discussion of measurement uncertainty, together with the discussion of the two fundamental qualitative characteristics of useful financial information (relevance and faithful representation), is intended to explain the factors that enable users to rely on financial information to provide a faithful representation of what it purports to depict. In the IASB's view, this makes it unnecessary to reintroduce any further reference to reliability.

BC2.25 Having considered respondents' concerns about measurement uncertainty, the IASB considered whether there were additional issues relating to the term reliability. The IASB noted that there is much in common between the description of reliability in the pre-2010 *Framework* and the description of faithful representation proposed in the Exposure Draft (see Table 2.1). Consequently, it is unclear to the IASB what effect it would have in practice to reinstate the term reliability as a label. Moreover, the IASB believes—for reasons given in paragraph BC2.24—that the term faithful representation describes more clearly what is meant by this qualitative characteristic.

Table 2.1

Pre-2010 Framework Reliability	Proposed in the Exposure Draft Faithful representation
Can be depended on by users to faithfully represent what it purports to represent	Information is useful if it faithfully represents the phenomena that it purports to represent (see paragraph 2.14)
Complete	Complete (see paragraph 2.16)
Neutral	Neutral (see paragraph 2.17)
Free from material error or bias	Free from error and neutral (see paragraphs 2.17 and 2.19)
Substance over form	Substance over form (see paragraph 2.14)
Prudence	Prudence (see paragraph 2.18)

Understandability and complexity (paragraphs 2.33–2.35)

- BC2.26 Chapter 3 of the existing *Conceptual Framework* (Chapter 2 of the Exposure Draft) identifies understandability as an enhancing qualitative characteristic: a characteristic that makes financial information more useful. A few respondents to the Discussion Paper suggested that understandability should be elevated to become a fundamental qualitative characteristic or even to become an objective of financial reporting. However, the IASB proposes not to make such a change. To do so might result in the exclusion of information that is complex but, nevertheless, useful to users of financial statements.
- BC2.27 A few respondents to the Discussion Paper suggested that the *Conceptual Framework* should discuss the sources of complexity in financial reporting and the need to avoid unnecessary complexity when setting Standards. However, the IASB believes that no such discussion is necessary because the existing material on understandability and the cost constraint provide adequate guidance.

Materiality (paragraph 2.11)

- BC2.28 Paragraph QC11 of the existing *Conceptual Framework* (paragraph 2.11 of the Exposure Draft) sets out the concept of materiality as follows:
- Information is material if omitting it or misstating it could influence decisions that users make on the basis of financial information about a specific reporting entity. In other words, materiality is an entity-specific aspect of relevance based on the nature or magnitude, or both, of the items to which the information relates in the context of an individual entity's financial report. Consequently, the Board cannot specify a uniform quantitative threshold for materiality or predetermine what could be material in a particular situation.
- BC2.29 In addition, IAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements* defines 'material' and provides guidance on the application of the concept of materiality.
- BC2.30 The Discussion Paper took the position that the concept of materiality is clearly described in the existing *Conceptual Framework* and did not suggest amending or adding to that description. The Discussion Paper also noted that the IASB is considering, as part of its Disclosure Initiative (see paragraph BC7.2(b)), whether to provide guidance on the application of this concept. Many respondents to the Discussion Paper agreed with this approach.
- BC2.31 Hence, the IASB proposes in the Exposure Draft to make no amendments to the concept of materiality in the *Conceptual Framework*, except to clarify that the users mentioned in the discussion of materiality are the primary users of general purpose financial reports, as described in paragraph 1.5 of the Exposure Draft (paragraph OB5 of the existing *Conceptual Framework*). This clarification would emphasise that decisions about materiality reflect the needs of the primary users, not the needs of any other group. The IASB will consider in the Disclosure Initiative (see paragraph BC7.2(b)) suggestions made by some respondents for amendments to, and clarifications of, the concept of materiality.

Applying the fundamental qualitative characteristics (paragraph 2.21)

BC2.32 To be consistent with the description of relevance in paragraph 2.6 of the Exposure Draft and to avoid confusion with the use of the term ‘potential’ in the definition of an economic resource (see paragraph BC4.16), the IASB proposes in paragraph 2.21 to replace the phrase ‘has the potential to be’ with ‘is capable of being’.

The cost constraint on useful financial reporting

BC2.33 Paragraphs QC35–QC39 of the existing *Conceptual Framework* (paragraphs 2.38–2.42 of the Exposure Draft) include a discussion of cost as a pervasive constraint on the information that can be provided by financial reporting. The cost constraint plays a particularly important role in decisions about the unit of account, recognition, measurement and presentation and disclosure. Accordingly, the Exposure Draft includes further references to the cost constraint in the discussion of those topics.

Chapter 3—Financial statements and the reporting entity

- BC3.1 As explained in paragraph BCIN.22, Chapters 1 and 2 of the Exposure Draft discuss general purpose financial reports. Chapters 3–7 focus on the most important type of general purpose financial reports: financial statements.
- BC3.2 The proposed objective of financial statements is discussed in paragraphs BC7.4–BC7.10.
- BC3.3 Paragraph 3.9 of the Exposure Draft states that financial statements are prepared from the perspective of the entity as a whole, instead of from the perspective of any particular group of investors, lenders or other creditors. This is consistent with the IASB’s reasoning in paragraph BC1.8 of the Basis for Conclusions on the existing *Conceptual Framework*. This explains that financial reports should account for the entity, instead of its primary users and their interests in the reporting entity. Taking this perspective does not imply that the IASB thinks that no distinction should be drawn between liabilities and equity. The distinction between liabilities and equity is discussed in paragraphs BC4.93–BC4.103.
- BC3.4 Paragraph 3.10 of the Exposure Draft sets out the going concern assumption, which has been brought forward from the existing *Conceptual Framework*, except that the phrase ‘cease trading’ replaces the phrase ‘curtail materially the scale of its operations’. That change is proposed to align the wording with that used in IAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements* and IAS 10 *Events after the Reporting Period*.

The reporting entity (paragraphs 3.11–3.25)

- BC3.5 The existing *Conceptual Framework* does not discuss the following topics, on which the Exposure Draft includes proposals:
- (a) what a reporting entity is; and
 - (b) the boundary of a reporting entity.
- BC3.6 In developing these proposals, the IASB has considered comments received on the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting—The Reporting Entity* (the ‘Reporting Entity Exposure Draft’) issued in March 2010 and developed jointly with the FASB.
- BC3.7 The Discussion Paper *A Review of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* did not include a further discussion of the reporting entity.

The reporting entity (paragraphs 3.11–3.12)

- BC3.8 In the Reporting Entity Exposure Draft, the IASB described a reporting entity and its features:

RE2 A reporting entity is a circumscribed area of economic activities whose financial information has the potential to be useful to existing and potential equity investors, lenders and other creditors who cannot directly obtain the information they need in making decisions about providing resources to the entity and in assessing whether management and the governing board of that entity have made efficient and effective use of the resources provided.

RE3 A reporting entity has three features:

- (a) economic activities of an entity are being conducted, have been conducted or will be conducted;
- (b) those economic activities can be objectively distinguished from those of other entities and from the economic environment in which the entity exists; and
- (c) financial information about the economic activities of that entity has the potential to be useful in making decisions about providing resources to the entity and in assessing whether the management and the governing board have made efficient and effective use of the resources provided.

These features are necessary but not always sufficient to identify a reporting entity.

BC3.9 Many respondents to the Reporting Entity Exposure Draft stated that it did not clarify whether entities that met the description of a reporting entity *must*, *should* or *could* prepare general purpose financial reports. As noted by many of these respondents, the IASB has no authority to determine who must or should prepare general purpose financial statements. Accordingly, the Exposure Draft describes a reporting entity as an entity that chooses, or is required, to prepare general purpose financial statements. In addition, the Exposure Draft clarifies that a reporting entity:

- (a) need not be a legal entity;
- (b) can be a portion of an entity; and
- (c) can comprise two or more entities.

Paragraph 3.18 of the Exposure Draft proposes guidance on how to set the boundary of a reporting entity that is not a legal entity.

Boundary of the reporting entity (paragraphs 3.13–3.25)

BC3.10 In the Reporting Entity Exposure Draft, the IASB proposed that the boundary of a reporting entity should be determined by control. Hence, if an entity controls one or more entities, it should present consolidated financial statements in which the assets, liabilities, equity, income, expenses and cash flows of the entity (the parent) and the entities it controls (its subsidiaries) are presented as those of a single unit.

- BC3.11 Most respondents to the Reporting Entity Exposure Draft agreed that an entity controlling one or more entities should prepare consolidated financial statements.
- BC3.12 In the Exposure Draft, the IASB proposes that the boundary of a reporting entity could be determined by:
- (a) direct control only resulting in unconsolidated financial statements;¹⁰ or
 - (b) both direct and indirect control, resulting in consolidated financial statements. The Exposure Draft states that, in general, consolidated financial statements are more likely to provide useful information to users of financial statements than unconsolidated financial statements.
- BC3.13 In the Reporting Entity Exposure Draft, the IASB expressed the view that unconsolidated financial statements may provide useful information if they are presented together with consolidated financial statements.¹¹ However, some respondents suggested that the IASB should permit entities to present their unconsolidated financial statements:
- (a) in a separate document that is different from their consolidated financial statements, possibly issued on a different date; or
 - (b) without preparing accompanying consolidated financial statements at all, as is permitted in some jurisdictions.
- BC3.14 The IASB concluded that unconsolidated financial statements can provide useful information to users of financial statements, but are not a substitute for consolidated financial statements in cases in which Standards require an entity to produce consolidated financial statements. Hence, the IASB proposes that the *Conceptual Framework* should state that:
- (a) a parent may choose, or be required, to prepare unconsolidated financial statements in addition to the consolidated financial statements that it is required to prepare; and
 - (b) if an entity prepares unconsolidated financial statements, those statements need to disclose how users can obtain the consolidated financial statements.
- Hence, the consolidated financial statements need not be presented together with the unconsolidated financial statements.
- BC3.15 The Reporting Entity Exposure Draft also stated that joint control and significant influence do not give rise to control. The IASB still agrees with that conclusion, but sees no need to embed the notions of joint control and significant influence in the *Conceptual Framework*. Hence, the Exposure Draft does not refer to these notions.
- BC3.16 The Reporting Entity Exposure Draft stated that combined financial statements might provide useful information about entities under common control. Many

¹⁰ The Exposure Draft uses the term 'unconsolidated financial statements' instead of the term 'separate financial statements', which is defined in IAS 27 *Separate Financial Statements* to cover specific circumstances.

¹¹ The Reporting Entity Exposure Draft used the term 'parent-only financial statements'.

of those who commented welcomed a discussion of this issue, but disagreed with restricting the preparation of combined financial statements to entities under common control.

- BC3.17 The IASB acknowledges that combined financial statements can provide useful information to users of financial statements in some circumstances. Accordingly, paragraph 3.17 of the Exposure Draft acknowledges the concept of combined financial statements but does not discuss when or how entities could prepare them. The IASB concluded that such discussion would be best developed if the IASB were to undertake a Standards-level project on this subject, instead of in the *Conceptual Framework*.

Chapter 4—The elements of financial statements

Introduction

- BC4.1 The existing *Conceptual Framework* defines the following elements of financial statements:
- (a) an asset is a resource controlled by the entity as a result of past events and from which future economic benefits are expected to flow to the entity.
 - (b) a liability is a present obligation of the entity arising from past events, the settlement of which is expected to result in an outflow from the entity of resources embodying economic benefits.
 - (c) equity is the residual interest in the assets of the entity after deducting all its liabilities.
 - (d) income is increases in economic benefits during the accounting period in the form of inflows or enhancements of assets or decreases of liabilities that result in increases in equity, other than those relating to contributions from equity participants.
 - (e) expenses are decreases in economic benefits during the accounting period in the form of outflows or depletions of assets or incurrences of liabilities that result in decreases in equity, other than those relating to distributions to equity participants.

Income and expenses defined in terms of changes in assets and liabilities

- BC4.2 The existing *Conceptual Framework* defines income and expenses in terms of changes in assets and liabilities, and the Discussion Paper indicated that there would be no change to this approach. A few respondents questioned this approach. They argued that this gives undue primacy to the statement of financial position over the statement(s) of financial performance, and does not sufficiently acknowledge the importance of accounting for transactions in the statement(s) of financial performance or of matching income and expenses.
- BC4.3 As explained in paragraphs BCIN.14–BCIN.16, the IASB decided in this project to build on the existing *Conceptual Framework*. Thus, it does not intend to reconsider fundamentally the approach of defining income and expenses in terms of changes in assets and liabilities. Nevertheless, the IASB wishes to emphasise some important points about that approach:
- (a) it is incorrect to assume that the IASB focuses solely or primarily on the statement of financial position. Financial statements are intended to provide information about an entity's financial position and its financial performance. Hence, when making decisions about recognition, measurement and presentation and disclosure, the IASB considers whether the resulting information provides useful information about both an entity's financial position and its financial performance. The

IASB has not designated one type of information (about financial position or about financial performance) as the primary focus of financial reporting.

- (b) information about transactions is relevant to users. Hence, much of financial reporting is currently based on transactions and will continue to be so.
- (c) transactions that result in income and expenses also cause changes in assets and liabilities. Consequently, identifying income and expenses necessarily leads to identifying which assets and liabilities have changed. The IASB and other standard-setters have found over many years that it is more effective, efficient and rigorous to define assets and liabilities first, and to define income and expenses as changes in assets and liabilities, instead of trying to define income and expenses first and then describe assets and liabilities as by-products of the recognition of income and expenses.
- (d) the definitions of an asset and a liability are not merely accounting technicalities. They refer to real economic phenomena (economic resources and obligations to transfer economic resources). A statement of financial position depicting assets, liabilities and equity provides users with more relevant and understandable information about an entity's financial position than does a mere summary of amounts that have arisen as by-products of a matching process. Those amounts do not depict economic phenomena.
- (e) an approach based on matching income and expenses does not define the period to which the income and expenses relate. As explained in paragraph 5.8 of the Exposure Draft, related income and expenses will often be recognised simultaneously because of simultaneous changes in related assets and liabilities. However, an intention to match income and expenses does not justify the recognition of items in the statement of financial position that do not meet the definition of assets or liabilities. That explanation has been brought forward from the existing *Conceptual Framework*.

Definitions—issues common to both assets and liabilities

- BC4.4 The IASB has found the existing definitions of assets and liabilities to be useful for solving many issues in standard-setting. However, confusion can arise because:
- (a) the explicit reference in the definitions of assets and liabilities to the flows of economic benefits blurs the distinction between the resource or obligation and the resulting flows of economic benefits; and
 - (b) some readers interpret the term 'expected' as a probability threshold.
- BC4.5 To address these issues, for the reasons given in paragraphs BC4.7–BC4.22, the IASB proposes the following definitions:
- (a) an asset is a present economic resource controlled by the entity as a result of past events;

- (b) a liability is a present obligation of the entity to transfer an economic resource as a result of past events; and
- (c) an economic resource is a right that has the potential to produce economic benefits.

BC4.6 Proposed supporting guidance for the definition of an asset is discussed in paragraphs BC4.24–BC4.44 and for the definition of a liability in paragraphs BC4.45–BC4.81.

Separate definition of an economic resource (paragraph 4.6)

BC4.7 The main structural change from the existing definitions is the proposal to introduce a separate definition of an economic resource. This repositions the references to future flows of economic benefits so that they appear in the supporting definition of an economic resource, instead of in the definitions of an asset and a liability.

BC4.8 Many respondents to the Discussion Paper agreed with this suggestion. They stated that the proposed definitions were clearer and easier to understand than the existing definitions.

BC4.9 A few respondents to the Discussion Paper stated that there was no need to change the existing definitions. They argued that:

- (a) the existing definitions are well accepted and have not created confusion or major problems for preparers or users;
- (b) the proposed definitions do not differ from the existing definitions sufficiently to warrant the change; and
- (c) readers should be able to understand what an asset or a liability is without having to look up a separate definition of an economic resource.

BC4.10 The IASB still proposes to move the reference to future economic benefits into a supporting definition of ‘economic resource’. Doing so emphasises more clearly that an asset (or a liability) is a resource (or obligation), instead of the ultimate inflow (or outflow) of economic benefits that the resource (or obligation) may produce. This approach also streamlines the definitions and shows more clearly the parallels between assets and liabilities.

Deletion of the notion of an expected flow (paragraphs 4.13–4.16)

BC4.11 The Discussion Paper suggested replacing the notion that an inflow or outflow of resources is expected with the notion that an asset (or a liability) is capable of generating economic benefits (or requiring a transfer of economic resources).

BC4.12 Some respondents stated that the IASB should retain the notion of an expected inflow or outflow of resources. They argued that defining an asset as being ‘capable of producing economic benefits’ results in too broad a definition and the result is not understandable. Users and preparers do not regard an item as an asset if no inflows of economic benefits are expected. Benefits must be reasonably possible. Those respondents argued that the definition in the

Discussion Paper would considerably widen the range of items that will be identified as assets and liabilities. This may lead to:

- (a) pressure to identify every possible asset and liability, imposing a significant operational burden, for little benefit if ultimately the asset or the liability is not recognised or is measured at nil;
- (b) recognition as assets and liabilities of more items that are uncertain, improbable or hard to measure, unless the recognition criteria are made more robust;
- (c) a presumption that, in principle, all assets and liabilities should be recognised even if inflows or outflows are not expected; and
- (d) pressure for irrelevant disclosure about unrecognised assets and liabilities for which inflows or outflows are unlikely.

- BC4.13 Some respondents also argued that if the term expected is being interpreted inconsistently or misunderstood, the IASB could clarify how to interpret the term instead of deleting it. Replacing expected with 'capable' merely replaces one difficulty with another. The term capable is equally subjective, may create ambiguity and is not as easily understood.
- BC4.14 However, many respondents agreed with the proposal to replace the notion of an expected inflow or outflow of resources. They expressed the following views:
- (a) removal of expected appropriately focuses the definition on the resource. To retain a notion of expected or probable outflows or inflows would exclude many items that are clearly assets and liabilities, such as written and purchased options, stand-ready obligations and insurance contracts.
 - (b) the notion of expected flows is unhelpful, because interpretations of this term can vary widely and are often tied to a notion of a threshold level of probability. Uncertainty is best dealt with in recognition criteria or measurement, instead of within the definitions.
 - (c) removing the probability criterion would not, as suggested by some, require considerable effort to identify assets and liabilities that will not be recognised. In practice, potential recognition will be in focus from the very beginning.
 - (d) a broad definition of an asset may result in the disclosure to users of useful information about items for which recognition is not appropriate.
- BC4.15 In the Exposure Draft, the IASB has retained the Discussion Paper's suggestion to delete from the definitions of assets and liabilities the notion that an inflow or outflow is expected. The IASB acknowledges that many respondents have significant concerns about recognising assets or liabilities when the probability of an inflow or outflow of benefits is low, but believes that those concerns are best addressed in recognition, not in the definitions. Paragraphs 5.17–5.19 of the Exposure Draft set out how the recognition criteria would address these concerns.
- BC4.16 The Discussion Paper used the term capable. That term is already used in the discussion of relevance in paragraphs QC6–QC7 of the existing *Conceptual Framework* (paragraphs 2.6–2.7 of the Exposure Draft). It would be confusing to

use the term capable with one meaning describing what information is relevant and with a different meaning in defining an economic resource. Hence, the IASB proposes instead to use in the definition of an economic resource the term 'has the potential to'. That term captures the following points:

- (a) it is not sufficient that the economic benefits may arise in the future. Those economic benefits must arise from some feature that already exists within the economic resource. For example, a purchased option has the potential to produce economic benefits to the holder, but only because the option already contains a term that will permit the holder to exercise the option.
- (b) the definition is not intended to impose a minimum probability threshold. The important thing is that there must be at least one circumstance in which the economic resource will generate economic benefits.

BC4.17 The IASB does not think that eliminating the term 'expected' from the definitions and replacing it with the notion of 'having the potential to produce' will make the definitions either broader or narrower than the existing definitions. It notes that this approach is consistent with how it has applied the existing definitions in practice for several years.

Past event (paragraphs 4.5 and 4.36–4.39)

BC4.18 The Discussion Paper suggested that:

- (a) the phrase 'as a result of past events' should remain in the definitions of an asset and a liability; and
- (b) the word 'present' should remain in the definition of a liability and be inserted in the definition of an asset.

BC4.19 Several respondents explicitly supported retaining the reference to past events to emphasise the need to prevent recognition of items that depend largely on the entity's own future acts, such as the costs of future operations. It also focuses on the need to identify when and how an obligation was incurred, in order to decide how to account appropriately for the asset acquired, or expense incurred, in incurring the obligation. This is consistent with the fact that accounting is largely transaction-based.

BC4.20 Other respondents opposed the reference to past events, arguing that it is redundant. A present asset or liability cannot exist without a past event. Identifying that past event may help to determine how to portray that event in financial statements, but this point could be explained in the supporting guidance instead of in the definitions. Having such a reference in the definition may appear to create a requirement to search for, and identify, the past event. It may also lead to an excessively strict view of what is necessary to constitute a present obligation, and to accounting that some find counterintuitive, such as some of the accounting required by IFRIC 21 *Levies*. Further, it is not clear which past events are sufficient to create an obligation. Moving the focus to the present condition would make the definition easier to apply in practice.

- BC4.21 As discussed in paragraphs BC4.48–BC4.75, the IASB thinks the phrase ‘as a result of past events’ is important to its proposed definition of a liability. In fact, the IASB proposes retaining that phrase in the definitions both of an asset and a liability. By identifying the past event, an entity can determine how best to portray that event in its financial statements; for example, how best to classify and present income, expenses or cash flows arising from that event. The IASB has not identified any significant problems that arise from the inclusion of that phrase in the existing definitions.
- BC4.22 For the same reasons, the IASB also proposes to retain the term ‘present’ in the definition of a liability and add it to the definition of an asset. That addition emphasises the parallels between the two definitions.

Assets

- BC4.23 This section discusses the following aspects of the asset definition:
- (a) economic resources (see paragraphs BC4.24–BC4.28);
 - (b) focus on rights (see paragraphs BC4.29–BC4.39); and
 - (c) control (see paragraphs BC4.40–BC4.43).

Economic resources (paragraphs 4.6 and 4.13–4.16)

- BC4.24 Paragraphs BC4.7–BC4.10 discuss the proposed separate definition of an economic resource and paragraphs BC4.11–BC4.17 discuss the proposal to remove the notion of expected flows from the definition of an asset.
- BC4.25 The Discussion Paper proposed defining the concept of ‘economic resource’ using the term ‘economic benefits’, but did not define that term. Hence, some respondents argued that the proposed definitions would not enhance clarity or add new insights. However, the IASB notes that the term ‘economic benefits’ already appears in the existing definitions of assets and liabilities and the IASB has identified no major problems caused by its use.
- BC4.26 Other respondents commented that because the definition of an economic resource refers to future economic benefits, an asset should be defined as those future economic benefits, not as the economic resource itself. What gives the resource value is the possibility of future inflows. The IASB noted that although an asset derives its value from its potential to produce future benefits, the thing that the entity controls today is that existing potential, not the future economic benefits. In addition, if an asset were defined as the possible future benefits, it would be unclear:
- (a) whether an asset exists if the possible future benefits are uncertain; and
 - (b) which possible future economic benefits qualify as assets at any given date.
- Consequently, the IASB proposes that the definition of an asset should continue to refer to the (economic) resource, not to the resulting economic benefits.
- BC4.27 Others suggested that the term ‘economic resource’ is too limiting and may indicate only resources that have a market value. These respondents suggested

using the term ‘resource’ instead. The IASB notes that the term ‘economic resource’ is not intended to be limited to resources for which a market currently exists. It covers all resources that have the potential to produce economic benefits. The IASB prefers the term ‘economic resource’ because it helps to emphasise that the resource in question is not, for example, a physical object, but rights over a physical object, as discussed in paragraphs 4.12 and 4.15 of the Exposure Draft.

- BC4.28 Finally, some noted that the IASB’s *Conceptual Framework* is applied in some jurisdictions in the public sector, not-for-profit and non-capital market settings. Consequently, they stated that the definition of an asset should include resources that provide benefits other than cash flows, such as social or environmental services or benefits to the reporting entity, to other parties or to wider society. Similarly, the definition of a liability should include obligations to transfer such benefits, and obligations entered into for prudential or moral purposes, or to meet expectations of a broader group of stakeholders or to maintain public support. However, the IASB focuses currently on for-profit entities. The IASB therefore proposes that the definition of an asset should continue not to refer to resources that provide benefits other than economic benefits.

Focus on rights (paragraphs 4.8–4.12)

- BC4.29 The term ‘resource’ appears in the existing definition of an asset. The Discussion Paper used the amended economic resource term and suggested defining an economic resource (and, hence, an asset) as a right. To illustrate the effect of this change in emphasis, the Discussion Paper suggested that, for a physical object, such as an item of property, plant and equipment, the economic resource is not the underlying object but a right (or a set of rights) to obtain the economic benefits generated by the physical object.
- BC4.30 Respondents who agreed with the Discussion Paper’s proposal to focus on rights suggested that this would confirm a shift away from the traditional notions of accounting for physical objects and towards accounting for different rights that compose economic resources. They expressed the view that this shift would be particularly helpful in addressing the derecognition of components of assets.
- BC4.31 However, some respondents disagreed with the focus on rights and stated that an asset should be defined as a right or resource, not merely as a right. They argued that:
- (a) some assets, for example, tangible assets, are best described as resources instead of rights. The concept of accounting for tangible assets as a set of rights is inconsistent with reality, especially when combined with the idea of ‘unbundling’ rights from an asset.
 - (b) unless the *Conceptual Framework* explains what factors drive the identification of the unit of account, it would be difficult to explain consistently, for a single asset comprising several rights, whether to recognise that single asset as a whole or to recognise some of those rights separately.

- (c) a focus on rights within a larger set of rights would put more pressure on the recognition and derecognition criteria and the unit of account. Entities would need to ask themselves numerous questions in order to determine or deny the existence of new assets and liabilities, without any clear benefit. Indeed, these respondents argued that the rights approach has caused challenges in developing Standards (for example, the current project on leases), and also in applying them, particularly to derecognition (for example, for financial instruments).

BC4.32 In developing the Exposure Draft, the IASB noted that many assets (such as financial assets, a lessee's rights of use of a leased machine, and many intangible assets, such as patents) are rights that are created by contract or law. However, it is equally true that ownership of a physical object arises only because of rights conveyed by law. Furthermore, full legal ownership of a physical asset differs from the right to use an asset for 99 per cent (or 50 per cent or even 1 per cent) of its useful life, but although those rights differ in their extent, they do not differ fundamentally in nature—they are all rights of one kind or another. In addition, because of legal differences or changes, a particular bundle of rights may constitute full legal ownership in one jurisdiction but not in another jurisdiction, or at one date but not at another date.

BC4.33 Hence, the IASB sees no advantage in defining two separate types of asset, one described as a resource (for example, in cases of full legal ownership of a physical object) and the other described as a right (all other rights over all or part of a resource). Nevertheless, the Exposure Draft notes in paragraph 4.12 that describing the set of rights as a physical object will often provide the most concise, clear and understandable information.

Other sources of value

BC4.34 The Discussion Paper's suggested definition of an economic resource included not only 'rights' but also 'other sources of value' that are capable of producing economic benefits. Some respondents commented that the phrase 'other sources of value' does little to place boundaries around the concept of an economic resource and permits wide interpretations in practice.

BC4.35 The IASB included references to 'other sources of value' in the Discussion Paper's definition of an economic resource, because of concerns that the term 'rights' may not capture items, such as know-how, when an entity controls them by having the ability to keep them secret from other parties instead of through legal rights. The IASB thought—and still thinks—that an asset can exist in such cases.

BC4.36 However, the IASB now thinks that the notion of 'other sources of value' is too vague to be useful in a formal definition. Instead it proposes to explain that the notion of a 'right' encompasses not merely legal rights but also access that an entity controls in other ways, for example, by having the ability to keep know-how secret and thus prevent all other parties from directing its use and benefiting from it. The proposed explanation of that concept in the Exposure Draft builds on material that is already in paragraph 4.12 of the existing *Conceptual Framework*.

BC4.37 Some respondents to the Discussion Paper suggested that the definition of an asset should require assets to be identifiable or separable. Doing so would, in their view, appropriately exclude from the definition of an asset some of the items listed in the Discussion Paper under ‘other sources of value’. For example, IAS 38 *Intangible Assets* requires an intangible asset to be identifiable, so as to distinguish it from goodwill. It states that an asset is identifiable if it is either separable from the entity, or arises from contractual or other legal rights. In the IASB’s view, if an asset is separable, or arises from contractual or other legal rights, it is likely to be easier to identify, measure and describe the asset. This may affect whether or not recognition is appropriate (see paragraph BC5.35). However, the IASB believes that these criteria should not form part of the definition of an asset. Including those criteria would unnecessarily restrict the concept of an asset.

Rights that all entities have

BC4.38 The Exposure Draft proposes that if an entity has only the same rights as all other parties, those rights do not create an economic resource for the entity. It could be argued that such rights, for example, a right to access a road network, are, in principle, a resource for the entity. However, including information about them in financial statements is unlikely to be useful, because they do not give the entity access to greater economic benefits than those available to any other entity. Hence, the IASB proposes that they should not be regarded as economic resources for any specific entity.

Rights that are immediately consumed

BC4.39 Paragraph 4.9 of the Exposure Draft clarifies that goods or services that are received and immediately consumed are momentarily rights to obtain economic benefits until they are consumed, at which point the consumption is recognised as an expense. This is consistent with IFRS 2 *Share-based Payment*, which treats the receipt of employees’ services as an asset that is immediately consumed.

Control (paragraphs 4.17–4.23)

BC4.40 Both the existing definition of an asset and the definition proposed in the Discussion Paper require the economic resource to be ‘controlled by the entity’. The existing *Conceptual Framework* does not define control. The Discussion Paper proposed adding the following definition:

An entity controls an economic resource if it has the present ability to direct the use of the economic resource so as to obtain the economic benefits that flow from it.

BC4.41 The following paragraphs discuss:

- (a) risks and rewards of ownership (see paragraphs BC4.42–BC4.43); and
- (b) other suggested changes (see paragraph BC4.44).

Risks and rewards of ownership

BC4.42 Some respondents suggested that the definition of an asset should incorporate the notion of exposure to risks and rewards of ownership. The IASB notes that

some recent Standards identify exposure to the risks and rewards of ownership (or, in other words, to variable returns) as an aspect or indicator of control:

- (a) IFRS 10 *Consolidated Financial Statements* states that ‘an investor controls an investee when it is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the investee and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the investee’.
- (b) IFRS 15 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* lists indicators of the transfer of control of an asset to a customer. One of the indicators is that ‘the customer has the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the asset’. The Basis for Conclusions accompanying IFRS 15 explains that exposure to the risks and rewards of ownership of an asset may indicate control.

BC4.43 The IASB thinks that it would be helpful for the *Conceptual Framework* to explain in general terms the relationship between control and exposure to risks and rewards of ownership. However, instead of using the term ‘risks and rewards of ownership’, the Exposure Draft uses wording that captures the meaning conveyed by that term, ie ‘exposure to significant variations in the amount of economic benefits’ (see paragraph 4.22 of the Exposure Draft).

Other suggested changes

BC4.44 Respondents suggested other changes to the definition and treatment of control proposed in the Discussion Paper:

- (a) a few respondents questioned whether the definition of an asset needs to include a reference to control. They argued that it is implicit in the definition of a resource as a right that the entity controls the resource. The IASB agrees that this may be implicit but believes that explicitly referring to control is a helpful way of structuring the definition and supporting guidance.
- (b) a few respondents suggested that the requirement for control should be a recognition criterion, instead of part of the definition of an asset. They argued that this approach would separate two questions that are independent of each other (namely: does an asset exist? and to whom does the asset belong?). The IASB does not propose to move the reference to control into the asset recognition criteria, because such a move:
 - (i) would be unlikely to change the population of recognised assets—there are no problems in practice that the IASB would be seeking to address if it made this change; and
 - (ii) would add some complexity to the recognition criteria and might imply a need to identify all possible assets before then using the recognition criteria to eliminate those assets that are not assets of the reporting entity.
- (c) a few respondents suggested that the IASB should amend the definition of control to refer to substantially all the economic benefits. However, the IASB considers that the question of whether to include a threshold such as ‘substantially all’ is a Standards-level decision.

- (d) a few respondents commented that it was not clear whether the definition of control ('the ability to direct the use of ... *so as* to obtain economic benefits') was intended to be a single criterion or two separate criteria. They suggested amending the definition of control to make it clearer that an entity must have both the ability to direct the use of the economic resource and the right to obtain the benefits from it. The IASB agrees that these are separate criteria. Hence, the Exposure Draft defines control as 'the present ability to direct the use of the economic resource *and* obtain the benefits that flow from it'.

Liabilities (paragraphs 4.24–4.39)

- BC4.45 The existing *Conceptual Framework* defines a liability as a present obligation of the entity arising from past events, the settlement of which is expected to result in an outflow from the entity of resources embodying economic benefits.
- BC4.46 The Exposure Draft defines a liability as a present obligation of the entity to transfer an economic resource as a result of past events. The main changes from the existing definition are as follows:
- (a) deletion of the reference to an expected outflow of economic benefits. For reasons discussed in paragraphs BC4.11–BC4.17, this is replaced by accompanying guidance that an obligation to transfer an economic resource must have the potential to require the entity to transfer an economic resource to another party (see paragraph 4.27 of the Exposure Draft).
- (b) replacing the phrase 'resources embodying economic benefits' with the new defined term 'economic resources' (see paragraphs BC4.7–BC4.10).
- BC4.47 Paragraph 4.30 of the Exposure Draft explains that an obligation of an entity to transfer its own equity instruments to another party is not an obligation to transfer an economic resource. This is a consequence of the proposed definition of a liability. The classification of some such obligations is being addressed in the IASB's Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Equity research project (see paragraphs BC4.93–BC4.103).

Present obligation (paragraphs 4.31–4.39)

- BC4.48 In applying the existing definition of a liability, it is generally accepted that one case in which an entity has a present obligation to transfer an economic resource is when the obligation is unconditional and legally enforceable—in such situations, the entity clearly has no ability to avoid the transfer. However, in some situations an entity has some limited ability to avoid a future transfer. Problems have arisen in practice because it is unclear how limited that ability must be for an entity to have a 'present obligation'.
- BC4.49 The Exposure Draft proposes that two conditions must be met for a present obligation to transfer an economic resource to exist:
- (a) the entity has no practical ability to avoid the transfer; and

- (b) the obligation has arisen from past events; in other words, the entity has received the economic benefits, or conducted the activities, that establish the extent of its obligation.
- BC4.50 The IASB developed these conditions by considering the problems arising when:
- (a) a requirement already exists for an entity to transfer an economic resource, but the outcome of that requirement is conditional on the entity's own future actions; or
- (b) an entity does not have a legal obligation to transfer an economic resource, but its ability to avoid the transfer is limited by its customary practices, published policies or specific statements (sometimes referred to as constructive obligations).
- BC4.51 The Discussion Paper considered those two situations separately. However, some respondents noted that the underlying issues are similar in both situations: the entity has some ability to avoid a transfer, but its ability is constrained. In the Exposure Draft, the two conditions in paragraph BC4.49 form an overarching concept that would apply in all circumstances.

**Obligations conditional on an entity's own actions
(paragraphs 4.32–4.35)**

- BC4.52 The definition of a liability in the *Conceptual Framework* has always required a present obligation to be the result of past events.
- BC4.53 However, the existing *Conceptual Framework* is unclear about how to identify the past event and whether a past event is sufficient to create an obligation. Questions arise if there has been some event in the past that could result in a transfer of economic resources but the entity still has some ability (at least in theory) to avoid the future transfer; in other words, if the requirement to transfer an economic resource remains conditional on some future action of the entity.
- BC4.54 Different Standards have applied different approaches to such situations. For example:
- (a) IAS 37, as it has been interpreted in IFRIC 21, requires that for a present obligation to exist, the entity must have no ability, even in theory, to avoid the future transfer.
- (b) IAS 34 *Interim Financial Statements* addresses lease payments that are contingent on exceeding an annual threshold. It requires a liability to be recognised if the entity has no realistic alternative but to make the future lease payments.
- (c) IAS 19 *Employee Benefits* requires a liability to be recognised for benefits that are conditional on future employment (unvested benefits) if those benefits are given in exchange for service already provided by employees.
- BC4.55 The IASB identified these Standards as applying three different views on when a present obligation to transfer an economic resource has arisen:
- (a) View 1—the entity must have no ability to avoid the future transfer.

- (b) View 2—the entity must have no practical ability to avoid the future transfer.
 - (c) View 3—there need be no limits on the entity’s ability to avoid the future transfer. It is sufficient that, as a consequence of a past event, the entity may have to transfer an economic resource if further conditions are met.
- BC4.56 In the Discussion Paper, the IASB tentatively rejected View 1 but did not express a preference between Views 2 and 3.
- BC4.57 A few respondents to the Discussion Paper thought that the definition of a liability should encompass only legally enforceable, unconditional obligations to transfer an economic resource, ie those that the entity has no ability to avoid (View 1). They argued that:
- (a) unless a requirement is unconditional, it is avoidable and not an obligation;
 - (b) applying View 1 would provide useful information about the future outflows that an entity has no ability to avoid; and
 - (c) applying View 1 would enhance comparability, because it uses the clearest, least subjective and most operational criteria.
- BC4.58 However, nearly all respondents commenting on this issue thought that the definition of a liability should encompass both constructive obligations and at least some obligations that are conditional on the entity’s future actions. Most of those respondents favoured a concept that would identify as a liability any obligation to transfer an economic resource that the entity has no practical ability to avoid (View 2). They argued that such a concept would give the most faithful representation (or best report the substance) of the obligations that an entity cannot avoid.
- BC4.59 Some respondents thought that the definition of a liability should encompass all future transfers of economic resources that arise from past events (View 3). They argued that such a concept would ensure that entities report expected expenses in the same period as the past event that caused them. However, against such a concept, some respondents argued that:
- (a) unless a requirement is unconditional, it is avoidable and not an obligation.
 - (b) it could result in the recognition and subsequent derecognition of liabilities that the entity later avoids and so never has to fulfil.
 - (c) it could be difficult to measure liabilities if the entity has the practical ability to avoid them, because the measurement would need to take into account the possibility and economic consequences of the avoiding action. Recognition criteria may be needed to filter out very unlikely, or very uncertain, future transfers. Without such criteria, the accounting would be complex and subjective.
- BC4.60 Some respondents suggested other approaches that incorporate elements of View 2 or View 3, with modifications. Most notably, several respondents suggested a probability threshold: an entity should be regarded as having an obligation if it is probable (or perhaps reasonably certain) that the requirement

will result in the entity transferring an economic resource. They argued that such a threshold would provide the most relevant measure of the expenses in the period.

- BC4.61 The IASB now proposes that the definition of a present obligation should reflect View 2, ie that the entity must have no practical ability to avoid the transfer of an economic resource. The reasons are:
- (a) firstly, the IASB rejected the suggestion (mentioned in paragraph BC4.60) of applying a threshold based on the probability of future outflows. The definition of a liability focuses on a present obligation, for the reason set out in paragraphs BC4.11–BC4.17. Hence, the IASB believes that the supporting guidance should focus on what the entity is able (or not able) to do—not on the likelihood of the possible outcomes.
 - (b) secondly, the IASB continues to reject limiting the definition of a liability to obligations that are legally enforceable and strictly unconditional (View 1). When an entity has no practical ability to avoid transferring an economic resource as a result of a past event, omitting the requirement to make that future transfer from a list of the entity’s obligations would exclude information that many users would find useful. Nearly all respondents to the Discussion Paper agreed that View 1 would define a liability too narrowly.
 - (c) although View 3 may lead to the most complete recognition of expenses in a period, the IASB rejected it because the term ‘obligation’ implies some limit on the entity’s ability to avoid the transfer of an economic resource.
- BC4.62 As noted in paragraphs BC4.52–BC4.53, the existing *Conceptual Framework* requires a present obligation to be the result of past events but does not specify how to identify the event that brings an obligation into existence (sometimes called the ‘obligating event’).
- BC4.63 The IASB observed that some obligations arise in full from a single obligating event, such as receiving goods. Other obligations build up over time from a series of single obligating events, or through a single continuous obligating event, such as conducting a continuous activity. The obligating events that have already occurred determine the extent of the obligation (its quantum). Thus, the IASB proposes in the Exposure Draft to specify that the obligating event is receiving the economic benefits, or conducting the activities, that establish the extent of the entity’s obligation. The IASB noted that establishing the extent of the obligation does not determine what measurement basis should be used for the obligation.
- BC4.64 As explained in paragraphs BC4.18–BC4.22, the IASB proposes to retain the reference to past events in the definition of a liability. If the definition of obligations were limited to encompass only those that are unconditional and legally enforceable (View 1), the explicit reference to a past event would, arguably, have been redundant. However, the IASB proposes a broader approach (View 2). In the IASB’s view, that proposal makes it important to explain as

clearly as possible that, because no obligating event has yet occurred, an entity has no obligation for costs that will arise if it receives benefits, or conducts activities, in the future.

BC4.65 As noted in paragraph BC4.54, existing Standards take different approaches in defining whether an entity has a present obligation when it has a limited ability to avoid a transfer of economic benefits. Consequently, no approach will be consistent with all existing Standards. Applying the proposed approach, the main inconsistency would be between the *Conceptual Framework* and IAS 37 as interpreted by IFRIC 21.¹² The inconsistency would affect, in particular, levies that accumulate over time but are payable only if a further condition is met; for example, if the entity is still operating in the market on a later date. Applying IFRIC 21, liabilities are identified only once all conditions are met. However, applying the proposed approach, liabilities would be identified as arising over time, unless the entity has the practical ability to avoid the remaining conditions (for example, leave the market) without significant business disruption or without economic consequences that would be significantly more adverse than paying the levy. The IASB thinks that it is likely that, in practice, many liabilities for levies would be identified as accruing over time.

BC4.66 Introducing the proposed criteria for identifying a present obligation would not necessarily lead to a change in IAS 37 or IFRIC 21. The *Conceptual Framework* does not override individual Standards, and any decision to amend an existing Standard would require the IASB to go through its normal due process for adding a project to its agenda and developing an Exposure Draft and an amendment.

Constructive obligations (paragraph 4.34)

BC4.67 The existing *Conceptual Framework* states that, in addition to legally enforceable obligations, obligations may arise from normal business practice, custom and a desire to maintain good business relations or act in an equitable manner. IAS 37 defines a constructive obligation as an obligation that derives from an entity's actions where:

- (a) by an established pattern of past practice, published policies or a sufficiently specific current statement, the entity has indicated to other parties that it will accept certain responsibilities; and
- (b) as a result, the entity has created a valid expectation on the part of those other parties that it will discharge those responsibilities.

BC4.68 Examples of situations in which it is sometimes argued that a constructive obligation exists are when an employer has an established, informal practice of paying employee bonuses that exceed the contractual entitlement; or when a

¹² Inconsistencies may also arise with the definition of financial liabilities in IAS 32 *Financial Instruments: Presentation* both in relation to the identification of contractual obligations and in the distinction between financial liabilities and equity. The IASB is exploring how to distinguish between liabilities and equity in its Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Equity research project (see paragraph BCIN.25).

mining company has a publicly stated policy of restoring mined land to a similar standard throughout the world, even in countries whose legislation demands lower standards.

- BC4.69 The Discussion Paper suggested that the definition of a liability should encompass both legal and constructive obligations. Nearly all respondents who commented on constructive obligations supported that suggestion. The Exposure Draft addresses constructive obligations in its discussion of whether an entity has the practical ability to avoid a transfer of economic resources. It proposes that obligations can arise from an entity's customary practices, published policies or specific statements if the entity has no practical ability to act in a manner inconsistent with those practices, policies or statements. The IASB views this concept as being broadly consistent with the existing IAS 37 definition: another party could validly expect the entity to transfer an economic resource only if the entity has no practical ability to avoid the transfer.

Terminology

- BC4.70 Some respondents to the Discussion Paper suggested that terms such as the following could be easier to interpret than 'no practical ability to avoid':
- (a) 'no realistic alternative'; or
 - (b) 'little or no discretion (in practice) to avoid'.
- BC4.71 The IASB thinks that these two terms have a similar meaning to 'no practical ability to avoid'. However, the IASB proposes the term 'no practical ability to avoid', because it thinks that it most effectively conveys the need to identify what the entity is able to do, instead of what the probable outcome will be. Furthermore, it mirrors the term 'practical ability', which is applied in some existing Standards in assessing whether an entity has control of an asset.
- BC4.72 Many respondents asked for guidance on the meaning of 'no practical ability to avoid'. The IASB acknowledges that applying that concept will require judgement. The IASB will, if necessary, develop guidance on applying that concept to particular cases as it develops specific Standards.

Economic compulsion

- BC4.73 On various occasions, interested parties have suggested that an entity should recognise a liability if it is 'economically compelled' to transfer an economic resource. In the light of those suggestions, some existing Standards state explicitly that 'economic compulsion' is not sufficient to create a present obligation.
- BC4.74 The Exposure Draft does not use the term 'economic compulsion'. In assessing whether it has a liability, an entity would need to consider both criteria listed in paragraph 4.31 of the Exposure Draft.
- BC4.75 The IASB thinks that these criteria make it clear that:
- (a) economic compulsion may be a factor that reduces the entity's practical ability to avoid a future transfer—so it would need to be considered in assessing whether that criterion is met; but

- (b) economic compulsion on its own cannot create a present obligation—there is also the requirement for the obligation to have arisen from a past event (receiving economic benefits, or conducting activities, that establish the extent of the entity’s obligation).

An obligation for one party is a right for another party

- BC4.76 Paragraph 4.25 of the Exposure Draft states that if one party has an obligation to transfer an economic resource, it follows that another party (or parties) has a right to receive that economic resource.
- BC4.77 Most respondents did not disagree with a similar suggestion in the Discussion Paper. However, a few respondents questioned whether the counterparty to a constructive or conditional obligation has any asset that it controls if the obligation is not legally enforceable, or is conditional on the reporting entity’s own actions. In the IASB’s view, the counterparty does control an asset in such cases. According to paragraph 4.21 of the Exposure Draft, ‘this aspect of control does not imply that the entity can ensure that the resource will produce economic benefits in all circumstances. Instead [that aspect of control] means that, if the resource produces economic benefits, the entity is the party that will receive them’.
- BC4.78 The IASB thinks that making the general point set out in paragraph 4.25 of the Exposure Draft would help people to apply the definitions (for example, it indicates that the counterparty to a constructive obligation has an asset). A liability necessarily involves an obligation to transfer an economic resource to another party. It follows that the other party must have an asset in the form of the right to receive the economic resource being transferred.
- BC4.79 The relationship does not hold true the other way round. For some assets, such as rights over physical objects, no corresponding liability exists for another party. An asset could be an economic resource that will be used to produce economic benefits, instead of a claim requiring another party to transfer economic resources.
- BC4.80 The Discussion Paper identified environmental obligations as an exception to the general principle that for every obligation, a corresponding resource exists. Some respondents questioned whether this case is an exception. They argued that there is a corresponding asset for society at large. The people living in the area have the right to receive the services required to restore their environment. The IASB agreed with this view, so the Exposure Draft identifies no exception to the general case.

Other guidance on liabilities

- BC4.81 The Exposure Draft proposes to add guidance on some other matters not covered by the existing *Conceptual Framework*:
- (a) that liabilities include performance obligations, such as obligations to provide services (see paragraph 4.28(d) of the Exposure Draft) and obligations to stand ready to transfer an economic resource if a specified future event occurs (see paragraph 4.27 of the Exposure Draft); and

- (b) the role of ‘going concern’ in assessing whether an entity has a present obligation (see paragraph 4.33 of the Exposure Draft).

Executory contracts (paragraphs 4.40–4.42)

BC4.82 The existing *Conceptual Framework* comments:

4.46 ... In practice, obligations under contracts that are equally proportionately unperformed (for example, liabilities for inventory ordered but not yet received) are generally not recognised as liabilities in the financial statements. However, such obligations may meet the definition of liabilities and, provided the recognition criteria are met in the particular circumstances, may qualify for recognition. In such circumstances, recognition of liabilities entails recognition of related assets or expenses.

BC4.83 The Discussion Paper suggested that the IASB could improve the *Conceptual Framework* by clarifying that:

- (a) in principle, a net asset or a net liability arises under an executory contract if the contract is enforceable.
- (b) however, if the contract was priced on arm’s length terms, the initial measurement of that contract would typically be zero, because the rights of one party have the same value as its obligations to the other party. Accordingly, usually neither party recognises a net asset or a net liability at contract inception. After contract inception, one or both parties may need to recognise its asset or liability, depending on the measurement basis applied.
- (c) the nature of the purchaser’s rights and obligations under an executory contract may depend on the circumstances:
- (i) in some cases, the purchaser may have a single net right, or a single net obligation, to exchange the underlying asset and the purchase price simultaneously. Often, that net right or net obligation would be measured at zero.
- (ii) in other cases, the purchaser may have a separate gross right to receive the asset and a separate gross obligation to pay the purchase price. In practice, such rights and obligations are sometimes offset, ie presented as a single net amount.

BC4.84 Respondents who commented on this part of the Discussion Paper generally welcomed the proposal to improve the discussion of the concepts underlying the accounting for executory contracts. However, some respondents thought that the proposed guidance appeared to focus too much on rationalising current practice, and that the underlying concepts would have to be clearer and more fully developed.

BC4.85 The IASB notes that an entity’s rights and obligations under an executory contract are highly interdependent:

- (a) the entity's right to receive one resource is conditional on it fulfilling its obligation to transfer the other resource, and its obligation to transfer the other resource is conditional on it receiving the first resource.
 - (b) when the parties perform their obligations, there is only a net inflow or outflow of resources: each party transfers one resource but receives another resource in exchange. This is the case even if the parties perform their obligations at different times: when the first party transfers one resource (the first underlying resource), it simultaneously receives another resource (a right to receive the second underlying resource from the second party).
- BC4.86 In some cases, a court may enforce 'specific performance' of a contract—ie the court may rule that a party in breach of its obligations must perform those obligations instead of paying compensation or penalties. However, even in these cases, the court would not typically enforce performance by one of the parties without also enforcing performance by the other party.
- BC4.87 The IASB therefore concluded that an executory contract contains a right and an obligation to exchange economic resources, instead of a right to receive one economic resource and an obligation to transfer another economic resource.
- BC4.88 The IASB considered whether the right and obligation to exchange economic resources could give rise to both a separate asset (a right to exchange resources, equivalent to a purchased option) and a separate liability (the obligation to exchange resources, equivalent to a written option).
- BC4.89 A purchased option to exchange economic resources gives the holder the right either to make an exchange (for example, if it turns out to be favourable) or to withdraw from the exchange without penalty (for example, if it turns out to be unfavourable). Conversely, the issuer of the written option undertakes the obligation to make the exchange, if the holder exercises its right. However, if an entity is both the holder of an option and the issuer of an option for the same underlying exchange of economic resources, then:
- (a) the entity's right under its purchased option to withdraw from the exchange is negated by its obligation to exchange if the counterparty exercises its right under the entity's written option; and
 - (b) the counterparty's right under the entity's written option to withdraw from the exchange is negated by its obligation to exchange if the entity exercises its right under its purchased option.
- BC4.90 Consequently, if an entity is both the holder of an option and the issuer of an option for the same underlying exchange, then neither party has the right to avoid exchanging economic resources. It follows that for an executory contract, there is only one outcome under the terms of the contract—the exchange will occur. Moreover, the entity's right and obligation to exchange economic resources are so interdependent that they cannot be separated. Hence, the contract cannot be decomposed into more than a single asset or liability. If the exchange is on terms that are favourable, the contract is an asset; if it is on terms that are unfavourable, it is a liability.

- BC4.91 Some may ask how this conclusion relates to the treatment of assets and liabilities arising under a lease contract or to trade date accounting for financial assets:
- (a) as explained in the Basis for Conclusions on the 2013 Exposure Draft *Leases*, a lease contract is no longer an executory contract once the lessor has delivered the right-of-use asset to the lessee. The lessor has performed its obligation and the contract is no longer a contract to exchange resources. The lessee controls the right-of-use asset and has a liability for the lease payments.
 - (b) IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* permits ‘trade date accounting’ for a ‘regular way’ purchase or sale of a financial asset. This treats the financial asset as having already been delivered at the commitment (trade) date, instead of accounting for the purchase or sale contract as a derivative until settlement. IFRS 9 permits trade date accounting as a simple and practical method of managing and recording transactions that have only a short duration. In other words, its acceptance results from considering the cost constraint, ie from considering the relative costs and benefits of trade date accounting and settlement date accounting (the other permitted treatment). The IASB has no plans to reconsider the use of trade date accounting.
- BC4.92 In many cases in current practice, an asset or a liability is not recognised for an executory contract. The IASB expects that this will continue to be the case. The same measurement considerations that apply to all other assets and liabilities (see Chapter 6) apply also to the single asset or liability that arises from an executory contract. When a historical cost measurement is applied to an executory contract, the contract is measured at zero (which has the same practical effect as not recognising the contract) unless it is onerous. For example, the historical cost of an executory contract for the purchase of inventories is zero (assuming no transaction costs) unless the contract is onerous. To achieve consistency with the existing requirements in IAS 2 *Inventories*, that contract would be regarded as onerous if the contractual price payable for the inventory exceeded its net realisable value.

Equity (paragraphs 4.43–4.47)

- BC4.93 The existing *Conceptual Framework* defines liabilities and equity. However, existing Standards do not apply the definitions consistently. These inconsistent requirements result in economically similar items being classified differently, with very different accounting outcomes. For example, subsequent changes in the carrying amount of a claim against the entity are income or expenses if the claim is classified as a liability, but are not income or expenses if the claim is classified as equity. In addition, existing Standards generally require more information about items classified as liabilities than about items classified as equity.
- BC4.94 The Discussion Paper suggested that the *Conceptual Framework* should:
- (a) retain the existing definition of equity as the residual interest in the assets of the entity after deducting all its liabilities; and

- (b) state that the IASB should use the definition of a liability to distinguish liabilities from equity.
- BC4.95 Many respondents to the Discussion Paper supported using the definition of a liability to distinguish liabilities from equity. Others supported different approaches that would:
- (a) eliminate the distinction between liabilities and equity; or
- (b) define equity directly and introduce a new element of financial statements—claims that are neither liabilities nor equity.
- BC4.96 The inherent limitation of a distinction between liabilities and equity is that it attempts to make a single, binary distinction between claims that have various characteristics in varying degrees. Eliminating the distinction and defining a single element for claims would allow the accounting for each item to be determined individually to depict its specific characteristics. However, the IASB agrees with respondents who stated that, unless all claims are measured directly, any approach would need to identify at least one residual class of claim that would be measured indirectly by reference to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities. Moreover, it is not possible to measure all claims directly without valuing the entire entity, which goes beyond the stated objective of general purpose financial reports. Thus, dividing claims into at least two categories is unavoidable.
- BC4.97 Defining equity directly and introducing another element (a third class of claim) may better depict claims that have some characteristics of both liabilities and equity. However, introducing another element would make the classification and resulting accounting more complex. In addition, it would be necessary to determine whether changes in this third class of claim should meet the definition of income or expenses. Furthermore, an outcome similar to introducing a new element could be achieved by simply introducing a new subclass within liabilities or equity.
- BC4.98 Thus, the Exposure Draft:
- (a) continues to make a binary distinction between liabilities and equity;
- (b) continues to define equity as the residual interest in the assets of the entity after deducting all its liabilities; and
- (c) continues to allow the separate presentation of different classes and categories of equity to provide useful information to users.
- BC4.99 Although they supported using a definition of a liability to distinguish between liabilities and equity, some respondents questioned whether useful information would result from using the definition suggested in the Discussion Paper to classify claims that have characteristics of both liabilities and equity. That definition focused solely on whether the reporting entity has a present obligation to transfer any of its own economic resources. In particular, they questioned whether it would be appropriate to classify:
- (a) as equity, an obligation to deliver a variable number of equity instruments equal to a specified amount (ie when an entity uses its own shares as ‘currency’); and

- (b) as a liability, an obligation to transfer a variable amount of cash or other economic resources equal to the value of an equity instrument.
- BC4.100 In addition, the Discussion Paper suggested that, if all claims against an entity meet the proposed definition of a liability, it may be appropriate to treat the most subordinate class of instruments as if it were equity, with suitable disclosure. Some respondents did not support that suggestion. They objected to including in the *Conceptual Framework* such an exception to the definition of a liability. Others, particularly co-operatives and limited liability partnerships that issue puttable or redeemable instruments, supported the suggestion, but opposed describing it as an exception.
- BC4.101 The IASB will further explore how to distinguish between liabilities and equity in its Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Equity research project. That research project:
- (a) will consider various approaches to distinguishing between liabilities and equity, including approaches that could require changes to the definitions of a liability or equity in the *Conceptual Framework*. The IASB will use the output from that project when it decides, in due course, whether to add to its active agenda a project to amend the relevant Standards, the *Conceptual Framework*, or both. Any decision to start an active project would require the IASB to go through its normal due process for adding a project to its agenda.
- (b) is unlikely to result in changes to the proposals in the Exposure Draft that focus on identifying whether the reporting entity has a present obligation to transfer an economic resource. Those proposals are not designed to address problems in distinguishing between liabilities and equity.
- BC4.102 The Discussion Paper also explored potential enhancements to the statement of changes in equity to illustrate how entities could provide useful information about claims classified as equity, and to emphasise that classifying a claim as a liability is not the only way to provide useful information about that claim.
- BC4.103 Many users and other respondents to the Discussion Paper supported the idea of providing additional information on the effects of different classes of equity claim, although not necessarily by enhancing the statement of changes in equity. The Exposure Draft does not propose such enhancements, although the IASB may explore such enhancements as part of its Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Equity research project.

Income and expenses (paragraphs 4.48–4.52)

- BC4.104 Paragraphs BC4.2–BC4.3 explain why the IASB proposes to continue with the existing approach of defining income and expenses in terms of changes in assets and liabilities. No major problems have been identified with the definitions of income and expenses. Hence, the only changes proposed are those necessary to make them consistent with the proposed definitions of assets and liabilities.
- BC4.105 Much of the discussion of income and expenses in the existing *Conceptual Framework* relates to their presentation and disclosure. Presentation and

disclosure are discussed in Chapter 7 of the Exposure Draft. The rest of the existing discussion refers to various types of income and expenses; for example, revenue, gains and losses. That material has not been included in the Exposure Draft. The IASB thinks that it was originally included to emphasise that income includes revenue and gains and expenses include losses. The IASB thinks that emphasis is now unnecessary and the implication that the *Conceptual Framework* defines subclasses of income and expenses is unhelpful. The IASB does not expect the removal of that material to cause any changes in practice. The terms 'revenue', 'gains' and 'losses' are used in the Exposure Draft only in examples.

Other possible elements

BC4.106 The Discussion Paper suggested that it may be helpful for the *Conceptual Framework* to define elements for the statement of cash flows and the statement of changes in equity, but did not suggest any wording for the definitions. The elements suggested were:

- (a) in the statement of changes in equity—contributions of equity, distributions of equity and transfers between classes of equity; and
- (b) in the statement of cash flows—cash inflows (cash receipts) and cash outflows (cash payments).

BC4.107 Respondents were divided on whether to add such definitions to the *Conceptual Framework*. Those in favour of introducing contributions to equity, distributions of equity and transfers between classes of equity as new elements argued that:

- (a) the existing definitions of income and expenses refer to changes in assets and liabilities, excluding those resulting from contributions from equity participants and distributions to equity participants. It may be confusing, and arguably is conceptually inconsistent, to define one type of movement as an element if that definition refers to another type of movement that is not identified explicitly as an element.
- (b) there is lack of clarity about the distinction between income (expenses) and contributions (distributions). Explicit clarification in the *Conceptual Framework* may help.
- (c) defining these items as elements is consistent with the FASB's *Conceptual Framework*.

BC4.108 The arguments against are:

- (a) it may be difficult to create a clear definition without making significant amendments to the definitions of income and expenses.
- (b) the absence of a definition of contributions of equity and distributions of equity has not caused major problems.
- (c) the Discussion Paper suggested making the statement of changes in equity more prominent. Defining these elements was one part of this suggestion. However, the Exposure Draft does not include that suggestion (see paragraph BC4.103). Thus, defining contributions and distributions of equity may not provide great benefits.

- BC4.109 The key argument in favour of defining elements for the cash flow statement is that it would emphasise the importance of cash flow information. The arguments against doing so are that:
- (a) defining elements of cash flows may have unintended consequences and would not solve any known practical problem.
 - (b) defining elements of cash flows would imply that all entities should produce a statement of cash flows. Some argue that, as currently structured, cash flow statements do not provide useful information in the case of financial institutions. The IASB is researching the use of the statement of cash flows. Until that research is complete, it would be premature to consider whether to define elements for cash flow statements.
 - (c) the most obvious definitions of elements of cash flows may imply a preference for the direct method. It would not be appropriate to embed such a preference in the *Conceptual Framework* without conducting further research. (The IASB has no current plans to consider the introduction of a requirement for a direct cash flow statement.)
- BC4.110 The IASB concluded that the disadvantages of defining elements for the statement of changes in equity and the statement of cash flows outweigh the advantages and, hence, proposes no such definitions.

Reporting the substance of contractual rights and obligations (paragraphs 4.53–4.56)

- BC4.111 As explained in paragraphs BC2.18–BC2.20, the Exposure Draft proposes that, to provide a faithful representation of an economic phenomenon, an entity should report the substance of that phenomenon, not merely its legal form. The Exposure Draft also proposes concepts for reporting the substance of contractual rights and obligations. Those concepts already underlie requirements and guidance in several Standards. The IASB thinks that including the underlying concepts in the *Conceptual Framework* would help to ensure that these concepts are applied more consistently. The concepts proposed in the Exposure Draft are the same as those proposed in the Discussion Paper. Most responses on this matter supported the proposal to include concepts and agreed with the specific concepts proposed.

Unit of account (paragraphs 4.57–4.63)

- BC4.112 The unit of account is the group of rights, the group of obligations or the group of rights and obligations to which recognition and measurement requirements are applied.
- BC4.113 The Discussion Paper suggested that selecting a unit of account would be a Standards-level decision, not a decision that can be resolved conceptually for a broad range of Standards.

BC4.114 Many of those respondents who commented on this issue stated that they agreed that the selection of a unit of account should be a Standards-level decision. However, some respondents stated that the *Conceptual Framework* should provide more detailed discussion on this topic.

BC4.115 Having considered the comments from respondents, the IASB continues to believe that selecting a unit of account should be a Standards-level decision. The unit of account is driven by decisions about recognition and measurement: those decisions are made in developing Standards and, hence, so will be the decision about the unit of account. The IASB has included in the Exposure Draft a discussion on the issue, including examples of possible units of account and the factors that could determine which unit of account to use. The IASB proposes not to rank the factors by priority, because their relative importance depends on the specific features of the item that the entity is accounting for. No single ranking could determine the most useful unit of account consistently for a broad range of Standards.

BC4.116 Selecting a unit of account is not the same issue as:

- (a) determining that an executory contract creates a single asset or liability. In an executory contract, the right to exchange and the obligation to exchange are not separable (see paragraphs BC4.82–BC4.92) and, hence, they cannot form separate units of account.
- (b) offsetting. The question of offsetting arises after recognition and measurement have been applied to identified units of account for both an asset and a liability.

Chapter 5—Recognition and derecognition

Recognition process (paragraphs 5.2–5.8)

BC5.1 The existing *Conceptual Framework* defines recognition as follows:

Recognition is the process of incorporating in the balance sheet or income statement an item that meets the definition of an element and satisfies the criteria for recognition set out in paragraph 4.38 [of the existing *Conceptual Framework*]. It involves the depiction of the item in words and by a monetary amount and the inclusion of that amount in the balance sheet or income statement totals.¹³

BC5.2 There are three minor problems with this existing definition:

- (a) most items are depicted by including them in line items, not by depicting them individually.
- (b) the cross-reference to the recognition criteria is unnecessary. It also means that the definition would not be met if recognition criteria in a particular Standard are inconsistent with the recognition criteria in the *Conceptual Framework*.
- (c) the terminology is out of date. For example, it refers to the balance sheet instead of the statement of financial position.

BC5.3 To address these minor points, the Exposure Draft adapts the existing definition to read as follows:

Recognition is the process of capturing, for inclusion in the statement of financial position or statement(s) of financial performance, an item that meets the definition of an element. It involves depicting the item (either alone or as part of a line item) in words and by a monetary amount, and including that amount in the relevant statement.

BC5.4 The IASB also proposes to explain in the *Conceptual Framework* how recognition links the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance.

Recognition criteria (paragraphs 5.9–5.24)

Existing requirements

BC5.5 The recognition criteria in the existing *Conceptual Framework* state that an entity recognises an item that meets the definition of an element if:

- (a) it is probable that any future economic benefit associated with the item will flow to or from the entity; and
- (b) the item has a cost or value that can be measured with reliability.

BC5.6 In addition, as with all other aspects of the existing *Conceptual Framework*, the cost constraint applies. Thus, an asset or a liability is not recognised if the benefits of recognition do not justify the costs.

¹³ See paragraph 4.37 of the existing *Conceptual Framework*.

BC5.7 The existing criteria have caused some problems, which are discussed in the following paragraphs.

Problems with probability criterion

BC5.8 Some existing Standards do not apply a probability recognition criterion, for example, IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments*. Those that do apply such a criterion use different probability thresholds. These include 'probable', 'more likely than not', 'virtually certain' and 'reasonably possible'. The use of the different terms indicates a lack of consistency in the meaning attached at the Standards-level to the term probable used in the *Conceptual Framework*.

BC5.9 Some have argued that a probability recognition criterion could prevent the recognition of some financial instruments, for example, derivatives. Moreover, it could sometimes result in a gain being recognised for a transaction when no economic gain has occurred. For example, suppose that, in exchange for receiving cash, an entity incurs a liability to pay a fixed amount if some unlikely event occurs in the future. If an outflow of economic benefits is not considered probable, the entity will recognise an immediate gain when it receives the cash.

Problems with reliable measurement criterion

BC5.10 Using reliable measurement as a criterion could be confusing because reliability is not identified as a qualitative characteristic (see paragraphs BC2.21–BC2.25). In practice, the criterion seems to have been interpreted as relating to measurement uncertainty. Hence, a broadly similar result can be achieved by acknowledging that, in some cases, the level of measurement uncertainty can affect the relevance of the information provided by recognising a particular asset or liability (see paragraphs BC5.41–BC5.45).

Approach in the Discussion Paper

BC5.11 The Discussion Paper suggested that the discussion of whether to recognise an asset or a liability should refer directly to the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information. Accordingly, an entity would recognise all its assets and liabilities, unless the IASB decides when developing a particular Standard that an entity need not, or should not, recognise an asset or a liability because:

- (a) recognising the asset (or the liability) would provide users of financial statements with information that is not relevant or is not sufficiently relevant to justify the cost; or
- (b) no measure of the asset (or the liability) would result in a faithful representation both of the asset (or the liability) and of the changes in the asset (or the liability), even if all necessary descriptions and explanations are disclosed.

BC5.12 The Discussion Paper also suggested that the *Conceptual Framework* should list the following indicators explaining when recognition may produce information that does not possess those qualitative characteristics:

- (a) if the range of possible outcomes is extremely wide and the likelihood of each outcome is exceptionally difficult to estimate;

- (b) if an asset (or a liability) exists, but there is only a low probability that an inflow (or outflow) of economic benefits will result;
- (c) if identifying a resource or obligation is unusually difficult;
- (d) if measuring a resource or obligation requires unusually difficult or exceptionally subjective allocations of cash flows that do not relate solely to the item being measured; and
- (e) if recognising an asset (in particular, internally generated goodwill) is not necessary to meet the objective of financial reporting.

Responses to the Discussion Paper

- BC5.13 Some respondents believed that the suggestions in the Discussion Paper were intended to increase the range of assets and liabilities recognised and expressed concerns about that outcome. However, in developing the Discussion Paper, and subsequently the Exposure Draft, the IASB's aim has been solely to develop tools that enable it to take decisions based on a more coherent set of principles, which result in useful information. The IASB has not had, and does not have, an objective of either increasing or decreasing the range of assets and liabilities recognised, although the proposed guidance on the definition of a liability might broaden slightly the population of items identified as meeting that definition.
- BC5.14 With regard to the overall direction, some respondents favoured recognising all, or almost all, assets and liabilities:
- (a) a few respondents suggested that an entity should recognise all its assets and liabilities, with no exceptions. They argued that this would promote completeness, comparability, consistency and conceptual integrity in financial reporting.
 - (b) a few other respondents suggested that the *Conceptual Framework* should not provide for departures from the general principle that an entity should recognise all assets and liabilities. If limited exceptions are needed, they could be developed in particular Standards by referring to the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information.
 - (c) some respondents suggested that the *Conceptual Framework* should establish a rebuttable presumption that all assets and liabilities should be recognised. They indicated that recognition would generally result in the most relevant information.
- BC5.15 However, most respondents believed that it is neither relevant nor feasible for an entity to recognise all of its assets and liabilities and that the *Conceptual Framework* should acknowledge this:
- (a) some respondents felt that recognition should occur only when there is clear evidence that it provides a relevant and faithful representation. The concerns of those respondents centred on particular items, such as some litigation liabilities and some intangible assets, for which they viewed recognition as inappropriate. They also expressed a wish to avoid any requirements that could result in a time-consuming and costly search to identify all possible assets and liabilities.

- (b) others argued that the *Conceptual Framework* should provide criteria for when to recognise assets and liabilities, because:
 - (i) delegating these decisions to specific Standards may lead to inconsistencies between Standards and create rules instead of principles.
 - (ii) such criteria would assist preparers and others who need guidance to help them decide when to recognise an asset or a liability that no Standard covers. The use of these criteria by parties other than the IASB should cause no concerns, because the *Conceptual Framework* does not override recognition criteria in Standards.
- BC5.16 The IASB concluded that the *Conceptual Framework* should take an even-handed approach to recognition, with neither:
- (a) a presumption that all assets and liabilities should be recognised; nor
 - (b) a presumption that assets and liabilities should be recognised only if they meet stringent criteria.
- Instead, the *Conceptual Framework* should simply set out criteria based on the qualitative characteristics and describe the factors that drive recognition decisions.
- BC5.17 Many respondents to the Discussion Paper agreed that:
- (a) the approach to recognition should refer to relevance and faithful representation;
 - (b) the *Conceptual Framework* should acknowledge that significant uncertainty and significant measurement difficulties may undermine relevance and make it difficult to provide a faithful representation; and
 - (c) the cost constraint should play a role in recognition decisions.
- BC5.18 Respondents who commented on recognition were evenly divided on how best to refer to relevance and faithful representation and how best to acknowledge the effects of significant uncertainty and significant measurement difficulties:
- (a) some favoured retaining one or both of probability and reliability of measurement as explicit recognition criteria. They argued that such criteria are suitable filters to be used in practice for identifying cases in which recognition is not likely to provide information that possesses the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information. There were considerably more requests to retain an explicit probability criterion than requests to retain an explicit reliability criterion.
 - (b) others favoured the approach suggested by the Discussion Paper, namely to refer more directly to the qualitative characteristics and supplement this by guidance.
- BC5.19 Proponents of using probability and reliability as practical filters argued that these criteria would be clearer, more robust and less judgemental than the

approach suggested in the Discussion Paper. Some feared that the lack of robust criteria would result in broader, and excessive, recognition of assets and liabilities.

- BC5.20 The IASB continues to think that referring directly to the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information is appropriate. Basing recognition criteria on the qualitative characteristics should result in useful information. Nevertheless, the IASB thinks that merely referring directly to the qualitative characteristics, without providing supporting guidance, could lead to inconsistent recognition decisions at the Standards level.
- BC5.21 Paragraph 5.9 of the Exposure Draft sets out the IASB's proposed recognition criteria, which refer to:
- (a) relevance (see paragraphs BC5.22–BC5.45);
 - (b) faithful representation (see paragraphs BC5.46–BC5.47); and
 - (c) the cost constraint (see paragraph BC5.48).

Relevance (paragraphs 5.13–5.21)

- BC5.22 The guidance supporting the proposed recognition criteria lists the following indicators to help in identifying some of the cases when recognising an asset or a liability may not provide users of financial statements with relevant information:
- (a) if it is uncertain whether the asset exists, or is separable from goodwill, or whether a liability exists (see paragraphs BC5.25–BC5.35);
 - (b) if an asset or a liability exists, but there is only a low probability that an inflow or outflow of economic benefits will result (see paragraphs BC5.36–BC5.40); or
 - (c) if a measurement of an asset or a liability is available (or can be obtained) but the level of measurement uncertainty is so high that the resulting information has little relevance and no other relevant measure is available or can be obtained (see paragraphs BC5.41–BC5.45).

Those indicators cover some (but not necessarily all) cases in which the recognition criteria in the existing *Conceptual Framework* might have led to a conclusion that a flow is not probable or that reliable measurement is not possible.

- BC5.23 The indicators are derived from indicators suggested by the Discussion Paper (see paragraph BC5.12). Some respondents stated that:
- (a) it would be useful to explain how the qualitative characteristics might be applied in recognition, but that indicators are not necessary to achieve this.
 - (b) the indicators, and supporting examples illustrating how the indicators might be applied, do not provide concepts. The *Conceptual Framework* should contain clear concepts.
- BC5.24 Other respondents stated that such indicators are essential to make the recognition criteria sufficiently robust. The IASB continues to agree with that

view. However, to avoid providing Standards-level detail, the IASB has deleted the specific examples that the Discussion Paper had provided as illustrations of how the indicators might be applied.

Existence uncertainty (paragraphs 5.15–5.16)

- BC5.25 The definitions of assets and liabilities allow for uncertainty about whether the inflows or outflows of economic benefits will ultimately occur (see paragraphs BC4.11–BC4.17). But there could also be uncertainty over the existence of an asset or a liability.
- BC5.26 Feedback on the Discussion Paper’s discussion on existence uncertainty focused on:
- (a) whether to distinguish existence uncertainty from outcome uncertainty (see paragraphs BC5.27–BC5.31); and
 - (b) whether the *Conceptual Framework* should address existence uncertainty (see paragraphs BC5.32–BC5.34).
- BC5.27 Several respondents commented explicitly that it is useful to differentiate between existence uncertainty and outcome uncertainty. Doing so would clarify how to deal with both types of uncertainty.
- BC5.28 Other respondents stated that it can be difficult to distinguish the two types of uncertainty. They often occur together and hence need to be dealt with together.
- BC5.29 In the IASB’s view, it is helpful to distinguish existence uncertainty from outcome uncertainty. Making this distinction makes it easier to decide what information is most likely to be relevant to users of financial information and how to provide the most faithful and understandable representation of that information. Outcome uncertainty affects many assets and liabilities. Although outcome uncertainty does not always cause measurement uncertainty, it may sometimes contribute to measurement uncertainty. It could therefore affect decisions about recognition and the selection of a measurement basis. Existence uncertainty, on the other hand, may be a separate factor to consider for decisions about recognition.
- BC5.30 The Discussion Paper stated that existence uncertainty is rare. Several respondents disagreed with this statement. They supplied the following examples of existence uncertainty:
- (a) litigation. Several respondents feared that if the *Conceptual Framework* does not retain a probability threshold that could apply for existence uncertainty, this may lead to the inappropriate recognition of liabilities for actual or potential claims under lawsuits.
 - (b) constructive obligations, because there is no contract or legislation that establishes the liability.
 - (c) cases in which there is some doubt whether an entity controls a resource.
 - (d) items acquired or incurred in non-monetary exchange transactions.

- BC5.31 Although the vast majority of assets and liabilities are not typically subject to existence uncertainty, the IASB agrees that existence uncertainty is not rare so that statement is not included in the Exposure Draft.
- BC5.32 Several respondents agreed with the suggestion in the Discussion Paper that the *Conceptual Framework* should not set a probability threshold for cases in which it is uncertain whether an asset or a liability exists. The IASB could decide how to deal with that uncertainty when the IASB develops or revises a Standard on that type of asset or liability.
- BC5.33 Some respondents disagreed, stating that the *Conceptual Framework* should explain explicitly how to approach recognition when asset or liability existence is uncertain. They argued that:
- (a) deciding how to deal with existence uncertainty should be principle-based and should not vary by transaction. Dealing with existence uncertainty in individual Standards could lead to an unnecessary proliferation of Standards and inconsistencies.
 - (b) preparers need guidance for assets and liabilities that no Standard covers.
- BC5.34 The Exposure Draft lists uncertainty over whether an asset or a liability exists as one of the indicators that may lead to a conclusion that recognition of that asset or liability may not produce relevant information. The IASB believes that it would not be useful to provide more detailed guidance on how to address existence uncertainty, because the relevant factors are likely to depend very much on particular circumstances.

Separability from goodwill

- BC5.35 The Discussion Paper stated that, because the recognition of internally generated goodwill would require a valuation of the entity as a whole, its recognition is unnecessary to meet the objective of financial reporting. Although the IASB continues to believe that this statement is valid, the Exposure Draft does not include this case as an indicator that recognition might not result in relevant information. The IASB agrees with those respondents who argued that such an indicator is not useful because it applies only to internally generated goodwill. However, the IASB concluded that difficulty in assessing whether an asset exists separately from the business as a whole (that is whether there is an asset distinct from goodwill) is a factor that could indicate that recognition of the asset would not provide relevant information.

Low probability of a flow of economic benefits

- BC5.36 As noted, the existing *Conceptual Framework* includes a probability-based recognition criterion. The Discussion Paper suggested that this should be removed and many respondents agreed. They argued that:
- (a) it would not be possible to construct probability thresholds that result in useful information for all types of assets and liabilities. The *Conceptual Framework* should not include probability thresholds, but should give guidance on how to construct probability thresholds and recognition

criteria at a Standards level. This guidance could explain when recognition is unlikely to be appropriate and how uncertainty affects relevance and reliability.

- (b) many uncertainties relate to measurement and can be dealt with by choosing an appropriate measurement basis.
- (c) a probability threshold has a disproportionate effect when an item crosses the threshold. The economic change that causes the item to cross the threshold may be small, but the resulting accounting effect could be large.
- (d) any thresholds set by the IASB will prevent management from considering carefully how to present relevant information. Management should apply materiality and a higher threshold for recognising assets than for liabilities.

BC5.37 Many other respondents argued that the recognition criteria should continue to refer to probability. They argued that:

- (a) probability has a significant effect on whether information is capable of faithful representation and also on whether it is relevant. The probability criterion provides a practical and inexpensive way to filter out assets and liabilities with low probability, which are not relevant to users and are costly for preparers to identify and measure.
- (b) recognising assets and liabilities that have a low probability of generating inflows or outflows of economic benefits would:
 - (i) produce information that is not relevant to users and is complex and hard to understand. For example, it could result in a multitude of items being recognised at small amounts or lead to frequent reversals in subsequent periods when the inflow or outflow does not occur.
 - (ii) require costly, and perhaps complex systems, involve significant management time and judgement and lead to an endless search for potential rights and obligations.
 - (iii) lead to wider, and excessive, use of measurements based on expected value techniques, and of fair value measurements. Disclosures are sometimes more useful than a measure that uses weighted averages or fair value. Such measures provide an illusion of 'precision' that does not exist.
 - (iv) intensify measurement problems, because measurement may be sensitive to small changes in probability estimates.
- (c) retaining a probability threshold within the recognition criteria in the *Conceptual Framework* may lead to more consistent recognition decisions in Standards.
- (d) the Discussion Paper overstates the range of assets and liabilities that would be filtered from recognition by the existing probable criterion. For example, for an obligation to provide a service of standing ready to meet any insurance or warranty claim by a customer, the economic

resource transferred is the service provided, not the payment or receipt of cash that may or may not occur ultimately.

- BC5.38 Some respondents suggested applying a probability filter for some assets or liabilities, but not for all. For example:
- (a) a probability filter may be necessary for non-financial assets with uncertain benefits, such as patents and research and development. For these items, it is doubtful whether multiplying the estimated chance of success by the estimated pay-off would provide a meaningful figure or more reliable information than providing information in the notes. Moreover, for these items, it may not be possible to make reasonable estimates of the probabilities of each outcome. On the other hand, a probability filter could inappropriately exclude assets such as options or other financial instruments for which a market price is available or for which well-developed measurement models exist.
 - (b) in considering whether to use a probability filter in a particular case, relevant factors could include whether there is a large number of similar objects (for example, product warranties) or a single object (for example, a single large lawsuit) and the uncertainty in the probability amount of each outcome.
 - (c) it is not reasonable to remove the probability requirement from the recognition criteria simply to permit the recognition of some financial instruments. In such cases, it is only necessary to stipulate an exception for particular financial instruments in a particular Standard.
- BC5.39 The IASB acknowledges that a probability threshold could be a practical way to filter out assets and liabilities whose recognition would not provide relevant information. However, an explicit, specified probability threshold is not sufficiently aligned with the concept (relevance) that it is supposed to achieve. Too many assets and liabilities would not be recognised when recognition would have provided relevant information. The IASB also noted that the measure of any recognised asset or liability with a low probability of an inflow or outflow would be likely to reflect that low probability—it is unlikely that a required measurement basis would reflect only the maximum inflow or outflow.
- BC5.40 Hence, the Exposure Draft does not propose a specific probability threshold. Instead, low probability is noted in the Exposure Draft as an indicator that recognition may sometimes not provide relevant information, for reasons discussed in paragraphs 5.17–5.19 of the Exposure Draft.

Measurement uncertainty and reliability

- BC5.41 The recognition criteria in the existing *Conceptual Framework* state that an entity recognises an asset or a liability only if it has a cost or value that can be measured with reliability.
- BC5.42 As previously noted, the Discussion Paper suggested that reliability should no longer be a recognition criterion. Many respondents did not comment explicitly on reliability. However, some respondents explicitly opposed the retention of reliable measurement as a recognition criterion. They felt that it may

inappropriately preclude the recognition of some assets and liabilities that are subject to considerable measurement uncertainty, such as pension liabilities and insurance liabilities.

BC5.43 In contrast, other respondents suggested retaining reliability of measurement as an explicit recognition criterion. They provided the following arguments, which focused on cases of high measurement uncertainty:

- (a) including unreliable estimates would obscure financial performance, confuse users, undermine their trust in financial statements and pollute the whole communication process, even if estimation uncertainty is disclosed in footnotes. Disclosures cannot compensate for large margins of errors in measurement. Moreover, disclosures about estimation uncertainty would contribute to disclosure overload.
- (b) some elements of reliability exist in relevance and faithful representation. However, reliability would provide a more understandable and operational basis for determining whether assets and liabilities should be recognised.
- (c) reliability is as important as relevance, and there is a trade-off between them. Consequently, if relevance is used as a recognition filter, then so should be reliability. Reliable information may not always be relevant, and relevant information may not always be reliable.
- (d) reliability is a key element of faithful representation. No measure will result in a faithful representation if it is not capable of reliable measurement.
- (e) recognition of items measured with a high degree of estimation uncertainty adds costs and complexity for preparers and results in information that is difficult to audit.
- (f) if reliability is replaced as a recognition criterion by faithful representation (defined as complete, neutral and free from error), anything could be recognised. This is because any estimate, however uncertain, could be faithfully represented if supported by sufficient disclosure about the estimation process.
- (g) although the *Conceptual Framework* no longer defines reliability as a qualitative characteristic, there is no reason why the recognition criteria cannot still use that term.

BC5.44 The IASB proposes in the Exposure Draft not to retain reliability as a recognition criterion, because:

- (a) the concerns expressed by some respondents about the removal of 'reliability' as a recognition criterion appear to relate mainly to concerns about measurement uncertainty. Paragraph QC16 of the existing *Conceptual Framework* already captures the idea that an estimate might not provide relevant information if the level of uncertainty in the estimate is too high. The IASB proposes to make this idea more visible (see paragraphs 2.12–2.13 and BC2.21–BC2.25). The IASB also proposes that measurement uncertainty should be discussed as an indicator that recognition may not provide relevant information.

- (b) the former notion of a trade-off between relevance and reliability still exists, but is now captured by a trade-off within relevance itself. As explained in paragraphs 2.13 and BC2.24(c), there is sometimes a trade-off between measurement uncertainty (which is a factor that affects relevance) and other factors that also affect relevance.

BC5.45 Some respondents to the Discussion Paper suggested that more measurement uncertainty is tolerable when recognising expenses than when recognising income. They described this as an application of asymmetric prudence (applying the terminology in paragraph BC2.6), not cautious prudence. The IASB thinks that the level of measurement uncertainty that makes a measure lose relevance depends on the circumstances and can be determined only when developing specific Standards. Hence, the *Conceptual Framework* neither requires nor prohibits a symmetrical approach that would set the same level of measurement uncertainty as being tolerable for the recognition of both income and expenses.

Faithful representation (paragraphs 5.22–5.23)

BC5.46 The Discussion Paper suggested that faithful representation could be used as a recognition criterion (see paragraph BC5.11). A few respondents commented on this:

- (a) the recognition criteria need not refer separately to faithful representation. There are no circumstances when recognising an asset or a liability would provide information that is relevant but yet could not result in a faithful representation of that asset or liability and of changes in that asset or liability, given adequate disclosure.
- (b) if measurement uncertainty is part of relevance, not of faithful representation, it is not clear what faithful representation means. The Discussion Paper included no examples of measurements that are not faithful representations of assets or changes in assets.
- (c) the Discussion Paper suggested that one case in which information is not relevant (or does not give a faithful representation of what it is trying to depict) is if it is incomplete or hard to understand; for example, if related assets and liabilities are not recognised. The answer is to produce complete information in an understandable form, not to omit the item.

BC5.47 The IASB continues to think that faithful representation is a necessary factor to consider when deciding whether to recognise an element. In particular, problems may arise in giving a faithful representation of a transaction or other event when some of the assets or liabilities affected by the transaction or other event are not recognised. Partial recognition of the effects of the transaction or other event (ie the effect only on the recognised assets and liabilities) may give a misleading depiction of the effect of the transaction.

Cost constraint (paragraph 5.24)

BC5.48 Paragraph BC2.33 explains why there is an explicit reference to the cost constraint in the chapter on recognition.

Derecognition (paragraphs 5.25–5.36)

- BC5.49 The existing *Conceptual Framework* does not define derecognition, nor does it describe when derecognition should occur. Because there is no agreed conceptual approach to derecognition, different Standards have adopted different approaches.
- BC5.50 The IASB suggested in the Discussion Paper, and proposes again now in the Exposure Draft, that accounting requirements for derecognition should aim to represent faithfully both:
- (a) the assets and the liabilities retained after the transaction or other event that led to the derecognition; and
 - (b) the changes in the assets and the liabilities as a result of the transaction or other event.
- BC5.51 Achieving that twin aim is straightforward if an entity disposes of an entire asset or an entire liability and retains no exposure to that asset or liability, but can be more difficult if an entity disposes of only part of an asset or a liability or retains some exposure.
- BC5.52 The following two examples illustrate some difficulties that can arise. In both examples, derecognising the asset would result in accounting that faithfully represents any asset or liability retained. However, it may sometimes misrepresent the extent of the changes in the entity's financial position:
- (a) sale of receivables with recourse—suppose that an entity sells some receivables to another party, but guarantees the third party against any credit losses it may incur on the receivables. If the entity derecognises the receivables and recognises its obligation under the guarantee as a liability, that may significantly reduce the total assets and total liabilities recognised in the statement of financial position, even though the credit risk is unchanged.
 - (b) sale and repurchase agreement—suppose that an entity sells an asset and at the same time contracts to buy it back at a fixed price. Derecognising the asset could suggest that the entity's asset mix has changed significantly, even though the change is only temporary and will be reversed. In addition, if the asset is measured on a historical cost basis, derecognising the asset would lead to the recognition of income and expenses at the time of the original sale, and then a corresponding increase or decrease in the carrying amount of the asset when the repurchase is completed.
- BC5.53 In the Discussion Paper, the IASB discussed two approaches to derecognition when the entity retains a component of the asset or the liability:
- (a) a control approach—derecognition is simply the mirror image of recognition. Thus, an entity would derecognise an asset or a liability when it no longer meets the criteria for recognition (or no longer exists, or is no longer an asset or a liability of the entity).

- (b) a risks-and-rewards approach—an entity would continue to recognise an asset or a liability until the entity is no longer exposed to most of the risks and rewards generated by that asset or liability. This would apply even if the remaining asset (or liability) would not qualify for recognition if acquired (or incurred) separately at the date when the entity disposed of the other components.
- BC5.54 The IASB concluded in the Discussion Paper that neither approach would necessarily produce the most useful information in all circumstances. Instead, the IASB suggested that:
- (a) an entity would, in most cases, achieve the twin aim described in paragraph BC5.50 by derecognising an asset or a liability when it no longer meets the recognition criteria (or no longer exists, or is no longer an asset or a liability of the entity); but
- (b) if the entity retains a component of the asset or the liability, the IASB should determine, when developing particular Standards, how the entity would best portray the changes that resulted from the transaction. The Discussion Paper suggested that possible approaches for this could include:
- (i) enhanced disclosure;
- (ii) presenting any rights or obligations retained on a line item different from the line item that was used for the original rights or obligations, to highlight the greater concentration of risk; or
- (iii) continuing to recognise the original asset or liability and treating the proceeds received or paid for the transfer as a loan received or granted.
- BC5.55 Views of the respondents to the Discussion Paper were mixed. Some respondents favoured the control approach (possibly including risks and rewards as an indicator of control). Other respondents favoured the risks-and-rewards approach. Yet other respondents stated that the *Conceptual Framework* should discuss both approaches, including the relative merits of the approaches, and indicate when each should be used.
- BC5.56 The IASB noted that it is possible to resolve some, but not all, apparent conflicts between the control approach and the risks-and-rewards approach by considering:
- (a) whether a transferee acquires an asset as a principal or as an agent; and
- (b) the fact that, in some cases, continuing exposure to variations in benefits (sometimes known as exposure to the significant risks and rewards of ownership) is an indicator of continuing control.
- BC5.57 In the IASB's view, the control approach focuses more on the aim mentioned in paragraph BC5.50(a) and the risks-and-rewards approach focuses more on the aim mentioned in paragraph BC5.50(b). The difficulties that the IASB has encountered in practice have arisen when those two aims conflict. The IASB views both aims as valid. Accordingly, the Exposure Draft does not advocate using the control approach or the risk-and-rewards approach in all

circumstances. Instead, the Exposure Draft describes the alternatives available and discusses what factors the IASB would need to consider when developing particular Standards.

- BC5.58 The Discussion Paper also discussed factors that the IASB should consider in deciding which approach to use when derecognition occurs: partial derecognition (derecognise the transferred component and continue to recognise the retained component) or full derecognition (derecognise the entire asset or liability and recognise the retained component as a new asset or liability). The Exposure Draft does not discuss this aspect of derecognition, because it is closely linked to issues of determining the unit of account and selecting the measurement basis for the retained component.

Modification of contracts (5.33–5.36)

- BC5.59 The Discussion Paper did not discuss how modifications of contracts would affect decisions about derecognition. As requested by some respondents to the Discussion Paper, the Exposure Draft proposes some guidance on this topic. The guidance is consistent with the sections in the Exposure Draft on the unit of account and on reporting the substance of contractual rights and obligations.

Chapter 6—Measurement

- BC6.1 The existing *Conceptual Framework* provides very little guidance on measurement. The Discussion Paper discussed:
- (a) how the objective of financial reporting and qualitative characteristics of useful financial information influence measurement requirements;
 - (b) three categories of measurement bases; and
 - (c) how to identify an appropriate measurement basis and the implications of the proposed approach for particular types of assets and liabilities.
- BC6.2 Many respondents agreed with the overall approach to measurement suggested in the Discussion Paper. Their comments on particular aspects of that approach are discussed in the following paragraphs. However, some respondents suggested that the IASB should undertake further research on measurement and either:
- (a) delay issuing a revised *Conceptual Framework* until that research is completed;
 - (b) issue a revised *Conceptual Framework* without a measurement section; or
 - (c) develop high level interim guidance on measurement for use until rigorous concepts and principles can be developed.
- BC6.3 The lack of guidance on measurement is a serious gap in the existing *Conceptual Framework* and many respondents to the Discussion Paper broadly supported the suggested approach to measurement. Moreover, the IASB believes that it is not necessary or appropriate to delay all or part of the *Conceptual Framework* to undertake more research on measurement. The IASB also does not support the idea of issuing high level interim guidance. High level guidance may not be sufficient to help the IASB develop measurement requirements and could be in place for a long time.
- BC6.4 Some respondents expressed the view that the measurement section of the Discussion Paper contained too much Standards-level detail. The IASB agrees with them and has removed some of that detail.
- BC6.5 Accordingly, Chapter 6 of the Exposure Draft focuses on:
- (a) measurement bases, the information they provide and their advantages and disadvantages (paragraphs BC6.15–BC6.37); and
 - (b) the factors to consider when selecting a measurement basis (paragraphs BC6.41–BC6.68).
- BC6.6 Paragraphs BC6.7–BC6.14 discuss the mixed measurement basis approach proposed in the Exposure Draft.

Mixed measurement basis (paragraph 6.3)

- BC6.7 When developing both the Discussion Paper and the Exposure Draft, the IASB considered whether the *Conceptual Framework* should advocate a single or default measurement basis. The main advantages of a single measurement basis are:

- (a) the amounts included in the financial statements can be more meaningfully added, subtracted and compared; and
 - (b) a single measurement basis makes the financial statements less complex and, arguably, more understandable.
- BC6.8 However, the Discussion Paper suggested that a single measurement basis for all assets, liabilities, income and expenses may not always provide the most relevant information to users of financial statements. Hence, the Discussion Paper suggested that the *Conceptual Framework* should adopt a mixed measurement basis approach.
- BC6.9 Nearly all respondents to the Discussion Paper who commented on this issue agreed that a single measurement basis for all assets, liabilities, income and expenses may not provide the most relevant information to users of financial statements.
- BC6.10 A few respondents disagreed with the suggestion to adopt a mixed measurement basis approach and proposed one of the following as a single or default measurement basis:
- (a) historical cost;
 - (b) fair value;
 - (c) current entry value (such as current cost, see paragraph BC6.18(a)); or
 - (d) deprivation (relief) value (see paragraph BC6.18(c)).
- BC6.11 One respondent suggested that a single measurement basis could be derived if the IASB identified an ideal concept of wealth that would meet the information needs of users of financial statements.
- BC6.12 Most of the respondents who suggested the use of a single measurement basis conceded that this could not be achieved in practice, at least in the short term. However, they expressed the view that the *Conceptual Framework* should aspire to a single measurement basis and that the IASB should be required to explain any decisions not to use that measurement basis.
- BC6.13 When developing the Exposure Draft, the IASB noted that different information, derived from different measurement bases, may be relevant to users of financial statements in different circumstances. In addition, in particular circumstances, particular measurement bases may be:
- (a) easier to understand and implement;
 - (b) more verifiable, less prone to error or subject to less measurement uncertainty; or
 - (c) less costly to implement.
- BC6.14 Hence, the IASB has concluded that consideration of the objective of financial statements, the qualitative characteristics of useful information and the cost constraint is likely to result in the selection of different measurement bases for different assets and liabilities.

Measurement bases and the information they provide (paragraphs 6.4–6.47)

- BC6.15 The Discussion Paper grouped measures into three categories:
- (a) cost-based measures;
 - (b) current market prices including fair value; and
 - (c) other cash-flow-based measures.
- BC6.16 A few respondents to the Discussion Paper stated that they found the discussion of the three different categories of measures to be confusing. In particular, it was not always clear how a particular measurement basis would be categorised. Other respondents suggested that the *Conceptual Framework* should identify only two measurement categories: cost-based measures and current measures. Cash-flow-based measures would then be identified as techniques used in estimating either a cost-based measure or a current measure.
- BC6.17 The IASB agrees that:
- (a) the discussion would be clearer if measurement bases were characterised as either historical cost measurement bases or current value measurement bases. Hence, the Exposure Draft describes these two categories of measurement basis. Paragraphs BC6.19–BC6.23 discuss historical cost and paragraphs BC6.24–BC6.30 discuss current value measurement bases.
 - (b) cash-flow-based measurement techniques are generally used to estimate the measure of an asset or a liability on a defined measurement basis. Consequently, the Exposure Draft does not identify those techniques as a separate category of measurement basis. Paragraphs BC6.31–BC6.33 discuss those techniques.
- BC6.18 A few respondents to the Discussion Paper stated that the discussion of measurement bases should include more about the following areas:
- (a) the use of entry and exit values. The IASB rejected the idea of categorising measurement bases according to whether they provide information about the inputs to an entity’s business activities (ie entry values such as historical cost and current cost) or information about the outputs from an entity’s business activities (ie exit values such as fair value, value in use and fulfilment value). The IASB thinks that there is often little difference between entry and exit values in the same market, except for transaction costs, which are discussed in paragraphs BC6.34–BC6.37.
 - (b) the use of entity-specific values and market values. The Exposure Draft identifies, where relevant, measurement bases as entity-specific values or market values and discusses the different information that they provide.
 - (c) the role of deprival (relief) value as a measurement basis. The deprival (relief) value of an asset (liability) is the loss (benefit) that an entity would suffer (enjoy) if it were deprived (relieved) of the asset (liability) being measured. The IASB discussed the use of deprival (relief) value. However,

the IASB did not include a discussion of this approach to measurement in the Exposure Draft, because it is more complex than other measurement bases and is not well accepted in some jurisdictions. Hence, the IASB thinks that it is unlikely to use this approach when developing new Standards.

- (d) the treatment of transaction costs. The proposed guidance on this topic is discussed in paragraphs BC6.34–BC6.37.

Historical cost

- BC6.19 The Exposure Draft identifies historical cost measures as measures that provide monetary information about assets, liabilities, income and expenses using information from the past transaction or event that created them.
- BC6.20 The Exposure Draft explains that historical cost is initially the value of all the costs incurred to acquire or construct an asset, or the value of the net consideration received to take on a liability. Whether that initial value is fair value, or some other value, will be a Standards-level decision.
- BC6.21 In response to comments from some respondents to the Discussion Paper, the IASB expanded the description of historical cost for non-financial assets and non-financial liabilities. In particular, the Exposure Draft explains that the historical cost:
- (a) of assets is decreased as the asset is consumed (depreciation or amortisation) or if it becomes impaired; and
 - (b) of liabilities is decreased as they are fulfilled and increased if they become so onerous that the historical consideration is no longer sufficient to depict the requirement to fulfil the liability.
- BC6.22 The amortised cost basis of measurement for financial assets and financial liabilities combines information about the historical yield of financial assets and financial liabilities with updated estimates of cash flows. The Exposure Draft categorises the amortised cost basis of measurement for financial assets and financial liabilities as a historical cost measurement basis. This reflects the fact that the amortised cost of financial assets and financial liabilities is not adjusted to reflect subsequent changes in prices.
- BC6.23 Paragraph 6.18 of the Exposure Draft contains a brief discussion of current cost as a measurement basis. The IASB noted that a detailed discussion of current cost would be unnecessary because the IASB would be unlikely to consider selecting current cost as a measurement basis when developing future Standards.

Current value

- BC6.24 The Exposure Draft identifies current measurement bases as measures that provide monetary information about assets, liabilities, income and expenses, using information that is updated to reflect conditions at the measurement date. It goes on to describe fair value, value in use (for assets) and fulfilment value (for liabilities) as examples of current measurement bases.

- BC6.25 The description of fair value in the Exposure Draft is consistent with its description in IFRS 13 *Fair Value Measurement*. The descriptions of value in use and fulfilment value are derived from the definition of entity-specific current value in IAS 16 *Property, Plant and Equipment*, which is the most explicit of the various definitions of entity-specific value in existing Standards.
- BC6.26 In existing Standards, value in use is used only in determining whether an asset measured at historical cost is impaired. Within that context, when an impairment loss has been recognised on an asset, the carrying amount of the asset equals the part of historical cost that is currently recoverable. Nevertheless, the IASB proposes in the Exposure Draft to describe value in use as a separate measurement basis because:
- (a) although value in use is used in determining recoverable historical cost, it differs conceptually from historical cost; and
 - (b) there may be situations in the future when the IASB decides that an entity should measure an asset using an entity-specific current value (ie value in use) instead of fair value.
- BC6.27 The Exposure Draft explains that value in use and fulfilment value reflect the same factors in their measurement as fair value, but base those factors on entity-specific assumptions instead of assumptions by market participants.
- BC6.28 Hence, value in use and fulfilment value reflect the price for bearing the uncertainty inherent in the cash flows (ie a risk premium). Including such a risk premium produces information that can be relevant, because it reflects the economic difference between items that are subject to different degrees of uncertainty. For example, the inclusion of a risk premium is already implicit in the way in which value in use is described in IAS 36 *Impairment of Assets*.¹⁴
- BC6.29 The Exposure Draft states that, to provide the most useful information, value in use and fulfilment value may need to be customised. In particular, the Exposure Draft notes that fulfilment value for liabilities may need to be customised so that the measure does not reflect the possibility of non-performance by the reporting entity. The IASB has found in many projects that the information provided by including non-performance risk is thought by many to be counterintuitive and not relevant. In addition, including in the measure of a liability the effect of a change in the entity's own non-performance risk may not faithfully represent the effect of the event that causes the change, because that event will probably also affect unrecognised assets (for example, unrecognised goodwill). Hence, although conceptually fulfilment value would reflect the risk of non-performance by the reporting entity, the IASB thinks that it might set Standards that would not require such risks to be reflected in an entity-specific measurement basis for a liability.
- BC6.30 The Exposure Draft does not describe the following current measurement bases:¹⁵

¹⁴ See paragraphs 55–56, A1 and A15–A21 of IAS 36.

¹⁵ The decision not to include in the Exposure Draft a detailed discussion of current cost is described in paragraph BC6.23.

- (a) net realisable value. Net realisable value depicts the estimated consideration from the sale of the asset adjusted for the estimated costs of sale. The IASB believes it is unnecessary to describe net realisable value separately, because it is simply a current measure for assets that has been reduced to reflect the estimated costs of sale.
- (b) cost of release. Cost of release depicts the estimated cost (including transaction costs) of obtaining release from a liability by negotiation with the counterparty. Because it is relatively unusual for entities to obtain release from liabilities, instead of fulfilling them, the IASB believes that it is unlikely that it would use this measurement basis.

Cash-flow-based measurement techniques (paragraphs 6.5 and A1–A10)

- BC6.31 As explained in paragraph BC6.17(b), cash-flow-based measurement techniques are techniques used in applying a defined measurement basis. The Exposure Draft includes a brief discussion of these techniques in Appendix A.
- BC6.32 The Discussion Paper discussed factors to consider when developing cash-flow-based measures. A few respondents suggested expanding this discussion to provide the IASB with more guidance on:
- (a) the use and determination of discount rates. As part of its research programme, the IASB is at present gathering evidence to help it assess whether to take on a project to develop guidance on the use and determination of discount rates.¹⁶
 - (b) whether the effect of changes in own credit risk should be included in a cash-flow-based measure (see paragraph BC6.29).
 - (c) approaches to dealing with uncertain cash flows (for example, using the mean, median or mode of a cash flow distribution, and the inclusion and calculation of a risk adjustment). Paragraphs A6–A10 of the Exposure Draft include a discussion of these approaches.
- BC6.33 The Exposure Draft notes that cash-flow-based measurement techniques can be used to customise measurement bases. Customising measurement bases could result in more relevant information for users of financial statements, but the resulting information may also be more difficult for users to understand. Hence, if the IASB decides to use a customised measurement basis, the Basis for Conclusions on the relevant Standard will explain the reasons for that decision.

Transaction costs (paragraphs 6.7–6.9, 6.26 and 6.37–6.38)

- BC6.34 Transaction costs can arise both when an asset (liability) is acquired (incurred) and when an asset (liability) is realised (settled or transferred). Defining which costs are transaction costs is beyond the scope of the *Conceptual Framework*. They are normally defined in particular Standards as incremental costs (other than the transaction price) that would not have been incurred if the particular asset (or liability) being measured had not been acquired (incurred) or realised

¹⁶ For the IASB to add a project to its active agenda, a formal agenda decision would be required.

(transferred or settled). The IASB frequently discusses the treatment of transaction costs when it discusses the measurement requirements for new or revised Standards. Consequently, the Exposure Draft proposes guidance on the treatment of transaction costs.

- BC6.35 Transaction costs incurred in acquiring an asset or taking on a liability are a feature of the original transaction in which the asset was acquired or the liability was incurred. Hence:
- (a) the cost of an asset or a liability reflects (among other things) the transaction costs of acquiring the asset or incurring the liability. Although the transaction costs are not part of the transaction price, the asset could not have been acquired or the liability incurred without incurring those transaction costs.
 - (b) if a measure is intended to depict the fair value, fulfilment value or value in use of an asset or a liability, the measure would not reflect those transaction costs. Those costs do not affect the current value of that asset or liability.
- BC6.36 Transaction costs that would be incurred in realising an asset, or settling or transferring a liability, are a feature of a possible future transaction. Hence:
- (a) because value in use depicts the present value of the cash flows that are estimated to arise from the continued use of the asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life, estimated transaction costs on that disposal are deducted in arriving at those cash flows. Similarly, because fulfilment value depicts the present value of the cash flows needed to fulfil a liability, the transaction costs (if any) of fulfilment are included in those cash flows. As implied by their definitions, both value in use and fulfilment value reflect the present value of those cash flows.
 - (b) it would be inconsistent with historical cost measurement to reduce (increase) the cost-based measure of an asset (liability) to reflect transaction costs that will arise only if a future transaction occurs (historical cost uses information about past transactions). However, the transaction costs that would be incurred in realising an asset (or settling or transferring a liability) may become relevant in determining whether the asset is impaired (or whether the liability has become onerous) or in determining the residual value of an asset for depreciation purposes.
- BC6.37 A fair value measure depicts the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Because the costs to sell an asset (or transfer a liability) are not part of the price of the asset (or liability) that is being sold or transferred, they are not included in a fair value measure. However, this does not preclude the IASB from deciding that an entity should measure an asset at fair value less costs to sell (or a liability at fair value plus costs of transfer).

Objective of measurement (paragraphs 6.2 and 6.49)

- BC6.38 The Discussion Paper suggested that the objective of measurement is to contribute to the faithful representation of relevant information about:

- (a) the resources of the entity, claims against the entity and changes in resources and claims; and
 - (b) how efficiently and effectively the entity's management and governing body have discharged their responsibilities to use the entity's resources.
- BC6.39 Although many respondents to the Discussion Paper agreed with that suggested objective, some stated that it simply repeats the objective of financial reporting and the qualitative characteristics of useful information. Consequently, these respondents believe that the suggested objective would not provide useful guidance to the IASB in setting measurement requirements.
- BC6.40 The IASB agrees with these comments, but believes that it is important to provide a link between measurement and the objective of financial reporting. Hence, the Exposure Draft does not define an objective for measurement. Instead, it describes the measurement process (see paragraph 6.2 of the Exposure Draft) and the factors to consider when selecting a measurement basis in order to contribute to the overall objective of financial reporting (see paragraph 6.49 of the Exposure Draft).

Factors to consider when selecting a measurement basis (paragraphs 6.48–6.73)

- BC6.41 In order to meet the objective of financial reporting, information provided by a particular measurement basis must be useful to users of financial statements. A measurement basis achieves this if it provides information that is relevant and faithfully represents what it purports to represent. In addition, the selected measurement basis needs to provide information that is, as far as possible, comparable, verifiable, timely and understandable. The Exposure Draft discusses how these factors affect the selection of a measurement basis.
- BC6.42 Paragraph BC2.33 explains why there is an explicit reference to the cost constraint in the chapter on measurement.

Relevance

- BC6.43 The Exposure Draft discusses a number of factors that can affect the relevance of the information provided by a particular measurement basis:
- (a) effect on both the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance (see paragraph BC6.44);
 - (b) contribution to future cash flows (see paragraphs BC6.45–BC6.49);
 - (c) an entity's business activities (see paragraphs BC6.50–BC6.53);
 - (d) characteristics of an asset or a liability (see paragraphs BC6.54–BC6.55); and
 - (e) measurement uncertainty (see paragraphs BC6.56–BC6.57).

Effect on both the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance

- BC6.44 The Discussion Paper stated that selecting a measurement basis by considering the information that would be included in either the statement of financial

position alone or the statement(s) of financial performance alone will not usually produce the most relevant information for users of financial statements. Most respondents to the Discussion Paper agreed with this suggestion. However, some suggested that the IASB should give more weight to the effect that a particular measure would have on the statement(s) of financial performance. Nevertheless, the IASB believes that the relative importance of the information produced in the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance will depend on the circumstances. Hence, the Exposure Draft carries forward the suggestion made in the Discussion Paper unchanged.

Contribution to future cash flows

- BC6.45 The Discussion Paper suggested that the relevance of a particular measure will depend on how investors, creditors and other lenders are likely to assess how an asset or a liability of that type will contribute to future cash flows. Consequently, the selection of a measurement basis:
- (a) for a particular asset should depend on how that asset contributes to future cash flows; and
 - (b) for a particular liability should depend on how the entity will settle or fulfil that liability.
- BC6.46 A few respondents disagreed with this suggestion, arguing that the IASB should adopt a single or ideal measurement basis (see paragraphs BC6.7–BC6.14). However, most of those who commented agreed with this suggestion.
- BC6.47 The IASB continues to believe that the amounts included in the financial statements can be more relevant if the way in which an asset or a liability contributes to future cash flows is considered when selecting a measurement basis. Hence, this suggestion has been retained.
- BC6.48 Some respondents disagreed with referring to how investors, creditors and other lenders are likely to assess how a type of asset or liability will contribute to future cash flows. They stated that preparers are unlikely to know what assessments users would make and that investors, creditors and other lenders do not have the information to assess how an asset or a liability will contribute to future cash flows. The IASB agrees with those comments. Consequently, the IASB has removed the reference to the assessments of investors, creditors and other lenders.
- BC6.49 Respondents expressed concerns that the Discussion Paper contained too much Standards-level detail on the implications for subsequent measurement of how an asset or a liability contributes to future cash flows. In response, the IASB has removed much of that discussion.

An entity's business activities

- BC6.50 The IASB considers that the way in which an asset or a liability contributes to future cash flows depends, in part, on the nature of the business activities being conducted. For example:
- (a) non-financial assets can be sold as inventory, leased to another entity or used in the entity's business;

- (b) financial assets can be held to collect cash flows or be sold;
 - (c) a non-financial institution will normally repay its financial liabilities in accordance with their contractual terms instead of seeking to transfer them to a third party;
 - (d) a financial institution is likely to seek a net cash settlement of a commodity contract (by closing out the contract) instead of receiving, and paying for, the underlying commodity; and
 - (e) a provider of services will normally fulfil its performance obligations by providing services instead of seeking release from the contract from its customer and instead of transferring the obligation to a third party.
- BC6.51 Some respondents to the Discussion Paper feared that inconsistencies and subjectivity could result if the nature of the business activities were to be considered when selecting a measurement basis. However, the IASB believes that:
- (a) measuring in the same way assets (or liabilities) that contribute to cash flows differently could reduce comparability by making things that are different appear the same.¹⁷
 - (b) in many cases, the nature of the business activities is a matter of fact instead of an opinion or management intent. When this is not the case, the IASB will need to consider how to address any subjectivity.
- BC6.52 The Exposure Draft, therefore, states that how an asset or a liability contributes to future cash flows will depend, in part, on the nature of the business activities being conducted.
- BC6.53 Some respondents to the Discussion Paper argued that the IASB should identify long-term investment as a particular type of business activity and develop specific measurement requirements for entities conducting that business activity. However, the IASB believes that the *Conceptual Framework* need not (and should not) refer explicitly to any particular business activity, such as long-term investment, for the reasons set out in paragraphs BCIN.35–BCIN.38.

Characteristics of an asset or a liability

- BC6.54 The Discussion Paper suggested that for some financial assets and financial liabilities (for example, derivatives), selecting a measurement basis by considering how the asset or the liability contributes to future cash flows may not provide information that is useful in assessing prospects for future cash flows. Instead, the characteristics of the asset or liability would be a key factor in selecting a measurement basis. The Discussion Paper went on to describe when cost-based information may not be useful in the case of financial assets that are held for collection or financial liabilities that are fulfilled in accordance with their terms. Although many respondents to the Discussion Paper agreed with these suggestions, some expressed the view that these were Standards-level conclusions.

¹⁷ Paragraph QC23 of the *Conceptual Framework* (paragraph 2.26 of the Exposure Draft) states: 'Comparability is not uniformity. For information to be comparable, like things must look alike and different things must look different.'

BC6.55 The IASB acknowledges that the suggestion in the Discussion Paper was phrased in a way that made it look like a Standards-level decision. However, the IASB believes that underpinning the suggestion is an important idea that the characteristics of an asset or a liability are one of the factors that need to be considered when selecting a measurement basis. One example of that factor is the nature or extent of the variability in the item's cash flows or the sensitivity of the item's value to changes in market factors or to other risks inherent in the item.

Measurement uncertainty

BC6.56 Some respondents to the Discussion Paper suggested that one factor to be considered in selecting a measurement basis is the degree of measurement uncertainty associated with each measurement basis. Some respondents use the term 'reliability' to describe that factor. For reasons noted in paragraphs BC2.21–BC2.25, the IASB proposes not to reintroduce the term reliability to describe that factor. However, paragraph 2.13 of the Exposure Draft states that for some estimates, a high level of measurement uncertainty may outweigh other factors to such an extent that the resulting information may have little relevance, even if the estimate is properly described and disclosed. Consequently, the IASB believes that the level of uncertainty associated with the measurement of an item should be considered when assessing whether a particular measurement basis provides relevant information. However, it is only one of the factors that should be considered in that assessment. Sometimes a measure with a high degree of uncertainty provides the most relevant information about an item. For example, this may be the case with many financial instruments for which prices are not observable.

BC6.57 Some respondents to the Discussion Paper stated that applying prudence as they understand the term would imply that the tolerable level of measurement uncertainty would be greater for liabilities than for assets (see paragraphs BC2.1–BC2.15). The IASB thinks that the level of measurement uncertainty that makes information lack relevance depends on the circumstances and can only be decided when developing particular Standards. Hence, the *Conceptual Framework* neither requires nor prohibits setting different levels of tolerable measurement uncertainty for assets and liabilities.

Faithful representation (paragraphs 6.57–6.58)

BC6.58 The Discussion Paper suggested that:

- (a) although a faithful representation is free from error, that does not mean that measures must be perfectly accurate in all respects; and
- (b) when deciding whether a particular measure faithfully represents an entity's financial position and financial performance, it may be necessary to consider how best to portray any link between items.

BC6.59 Few respondents to the Discussion Paper commented on these suggestions. The IASB still supports these suggestions and has carried them forward to the Exposure Draft.

- BC6.60 A few respondents objected to the statement in the Discussion Paper that an estimate of an unobservable price can be a faithful representation if adequate disclosures are made. They agreed that an estimate of an unobservable price could be a faithful representation of that estimate. However, they argued that, if the uncertainties associated with an estimate are too large, the estimate cannot be a faithful representation of the item itself. The IASB thinks that these concerns are addressed, at least in part, by:
- (a) the statement in paragraph 2.20 of the Exposure Draft (paragraph QC17 of the existing *Conceptual Framework*) that, to be useful, information must be both relevant and faithfully represented; and
 - (b) the discussion of the role of measurement uncertainty in selecting a measurement basis (see paragraphs BC6.56–BC6.57).

Enhancing qualitative characteristics (paragraphs 6.59–6.63)

- BC6.61 The existing *Conceptual Framework* identifies four ‘enhancing qualitative characteristics’ that make financial information more useful: comparability, verifiability, timeliness and understandability.
- BC6.62 The Discussion Paper suggested that the understandability of financial statements could be enhanced if the number of different measurement bases used is limited to the smallest number necessary to provide relevant information. Many of those who commented agreed with this suggestion. However, some respondents disagreed, stating that there should not be an artificial limit on the number of measurement bases used. In their view, a different measurement basis should be selected if it will provide relevant information to the users of financial statements.
- BC6.63 It was not the IASB’s intention to impose an artificial limit on the number of measurement bases used. A different measurement basis should be used if it will provide the most relevant information to users of financial statements. Hence, the IASB has replaced the statement that the number of different measurement bases used should be limited to the smallest number necessary with a discussion (in paragraph 6.62 of the Exposure Draft) on the advantages and disadvantages of introducing new or different measurement bases.
- BC6.64 The Discussion Paper also suggested that the understandability of financial statements would be enhanced by avoiding unnecessary changes in measurement bases and by explaining necessary changes. Most respondents who commented agreed with this suggestion. The Exposure Draft retains that discussion and clarifies that avoiding unnecessary measurement changes does not preclude:
- (a) current values being used as a deemed cost on initial measurement (see paragraph 6.11 of the Exposure Draft); or
 - (b) a change in measurement basis to enhance the relevance of the information provided (see paragraph 6.63 of the Exposure Draft).

BC6.65 The Discussion Paper also discussed the implications of the enhancing qualitative characteristics of timeliness, verifiability and comparability for measurement. Few respondents commented on this discussion. Those commenting suggested that:

- (a) verifiability has a significant role to play in the selection of a measurement basis; and
- (b) comparability could be enhanced by removing the ability for preparers to choose between measurement bases.

BC6.66 The IASB believes that the discussion of verifiability in the Discussion Paper appropriately reflected the importance of verifiability as one of the factors that should be considered when selecting a measurement basis. In addition, paragraph 2.28 of the Exposure Draft (paragraph QC25 of the existing *Conceptual Framework*) already acknowledges that permitting alternative accounting methods for the same economic phenomenon diminishes comparability. Consequently, the Exposure Draft includes the discussion of verifiability and comparability suggested in the Discussion Paper, largely unchanged. The IASB considers that the enhancing qualitative characteristic of timeliness has few implications for the selection of a measurement basis.

Factors to consider on initial recognition (paragraphs 6.64–6.73)

BC6.67 The Discussion Paper included a discussion on factors to consider when deciding how to measure an asset or a liability on initial recognition. Few respondents commented on that discussion. However, a few stated that the discussion was too prescriptive for the *Conceptual Framework*. In response, the IASB has shortened that discussion and removed some Standards-level detail.

More than one relevant measurement basis (paragraphs 6.74–6.77)

BC6.68 The IASB considers that, in some cases, consideration of the objective of financial reporting, and of the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information, will indicate that using more than one measurement basis for the same item in the same financial statements could provide useful information to the users of financial statements. Hence, the Exposure Draft discusses how information about more than one measurement basis could be provided.

Measurement of equity (paragraphs 6.78–6.80)

BC6.69 Although total equity is not measured directly, the IASB considers that, in order to provide useful information, it may be necessary to measure directly individual classes or categories of equity. Hence, the Exposure Draft discusses this notion.

Chapter 7—Presentation and disclosure

Introduction

- BC7.1 Presentation and disclosure are not addressed in the existing *Conceptual Framework*. Respondents to the Agenda Consultation 2011 identified presentation and disclosure as a priority topic. A particular issue identified was providing information about an entity's financial performance, including the use of other comprehensive income (OCI).
- BC7.2 In response to that feedback:
- (a) the Exposure Draft proposes:
 - (i) high level concepts that describe what information is included in financial statements (see paragraphs 7.2–7.7) and how that information should be presented and disclosed (see paragraphs 7.8–7.18). Those concepts would guide the IASB in setting presentation and disclosure requirements in Standards and would guide entities in providing information in financial statements.
 - (ii) guidance on reporting financial performance, including the use of OCI (see paragraphs 7.19–7.27);
 - (b) the IASB is undertaking:
 - (i) a Disclosure Initiative, a collection of implementation and research projects aimed at improving disclosure in IFRS financial reporting. In the Disclosure Initiative, the IASB will seek to provide additional specific guidance to support the application of the presentation and disclosure concepts proposed in the Exposure Draft.
 - (ii) a research project to explore whether to add to its agenda a project on performance reporting.
- BC7.3 The following paragraphs discuss:
- (a) objective and scope of financial statements (see paragraphs BC7.4–BC7.16);
 - (b) presentation and disclosure as communication tools (see paragraphs BC7.17–BC7.23); and
 - (c) information about financial performance (see paragraphs BC7.26–BC7.57).

Objective and scope of financial statements (paragraphs 7.2–7.7)

- BC7.4 The Discussion Paper suggested introducing in the *Conceptual Framework* the term 'primary financial statements' to collectively refer to:
- (a) the statement of financial position;
 - (b) the statement(s) of financial performance;

- (c) the statement of changes in equity; and
 - (d) the statement of cash flows.
- BC7.5 The Discussion Paper also suggested setting out in the *Conceptual Framework* separate objectives for the identified primary financial statements and the notes to the financial statements. However, the Exposure Draft does not identify primary financial statements nor does it propose separate objectives for the individual statements within the financial statements or the notes to the financial statements. The IASB considers that such definitions and objectives are best considered in the Performance Reporting project and the Disclosure Initiative.
- BC7.6 However, the IASB considers that setting out an objective for the financial statements as a whole would clarify their scope and, hence, clarify the boundary between financial statements and other forms of financial reports, such as management commentary.
- BC7.7 The IASB proposes, for use in the *Conceptual Framework*, an adapted and updated version of the objective of financial statements set out in IAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements*. Paragraph 9 of IAS 1 states:
- Financial statements are a structured representation of the financial position and financial performance of an entity. The objective of financial statements is to provide information about the financial position, financial performance and cash flows of an entity that is useful to a wide range of users in making economic decisions. Financial statements also show the results of the management's stewardship of the resources entrusted to it. To meet this objective ...
- BC7.8 The proposed objective of financial statements is set out in paragraph 3.4 of the Exposure Draft. It differs from the objective in IAS 1 in the following ways:
- (a) in order to provide a link to the elements of financial statements, the objective in the Exposure Draft refers to:
 - (i) assets, liabilities and equity instead of the financial position; and
 - (ii) income and expenses instead of financial performance.
 - (b) the objective in the Exposure Draft does not refer to providing information about cash flows. Although information about cash and cash flows is important to users of financial statements, cash flows are not identified as separate elements of financial statements in the *Conceptual Framework*.
 - (c) the objective in the Exposure Draft describes what makes information useful to users of financial statements (ie the information needs to be useful in assessing prospects for future net cash inflows to the entity and in assessing management's stewardship of the entity's resources).
- BC7.9 Paragraphs 7.2–7.7 of the Exposure Draft summarise the types of information that financial statements normally include. However, the Exposure Draft does not include more detailed examples of the types of disclosures, such as roll-forwards and reconciliations. Although the Discussion Paper discussed such

examples, a discussion of such disclosures is too detailed for the *Conceptual Framework*. Instead, the IASB will explore disclosure of this type in its Disclosure Initiative.

- BC7.10 The Discussion Paper suggested that the objectives of presentation and disclosure do not include providing information that enables a user of financial statements to recalculate the amounts recognised in the primary financial statements. A few respondents did not support this suggestion. They argued that such information could be useful in making economic decisions. However, the IASB believes that the Disclosure Initiative would be the best place to discuss whether providing such information is necessary to meet the objective of financial statements. Hence, the Exposure Draft does not comment on this aspect of presentation and disclosure.

Information about risks (paragraph 7.3(a))

- BC7.11 The Exposure Draft proposes that financial statements should provide information about the nature of recognised and unrecognised items that meet the definition of an element and about the risks arising from them. Some respondents to the Discussion Paper expressed a concern that the term 'risk' is not defined. Hence, 'information about risks' could be understood to include almost any type of information, including information that could be best placed outside the financial statements. For example, some argued that the information about how an entity manages risk belongs outside the financial statements.
- BC7.12 However, the IASB noted that information about the risks associated with an entity's existing assets and liabilities is likely to be useful in assessing the entity's ability to generate cash flows and also in assessing management's stewardship of the entity's resources. Thus, this information contributes to meeting the objective of financial statements.

Forward-looking information (paragraphs 7.4–7.6)

- BC7.13 The Discussion Paper proposed that forward-looking information should be required in financial statements only if it provides relevant information about the assets and the liabilities that existed at the end of, or during, the reporting period. Other types of relevant forward-looking information could be presented outside the financial statements.
- BC7.14 Some respondents to the Discussion Paper argued that the suggested description of forward-looking information that should be included in the financial statements is too narrow and could result in excluding useful information. For example, they argued that this description could exclude from the financial statements information about some types of non-adjusting events, as defined in IAS 10 *Events after the Reporting Period*.
- BC7.15 Other respondents also expressed a concern about the suggested description of the types of forward-looking information that could be included in the financial statements. They stated that the description would be too broad.
- BC7.16 The IASB continues to believe that financial statements should focus on providing information about an entity's assets, liabilities and equity that existed

at the end of, or during, the period and income and expenses for the reporting period. However, it also notes that information about transactions or events that have occurred after the end of the reporting period (including the non-adjusting events identified in IAS 10) is not forward-looking information. It is information about events that have occurred. Thus, paragraph 7.6 of the Exposure Draft states that it may be necessary to provide such information to meet the proposed objective of financial statements.

Presentation and disclosure as communication tools (paragraphs 7.8–7.18)

- BC7.17 The Discussion Paper included a discussion of classification, aggregation and offsetting in financial statements. The IASB received little specific feedback on this discussion. Hence, the IASB has included an updated discussion of these issues in the Exposure Draft.
- BC7.18 The Discussion Paper described presentation and disclosure as the mechanisms by which a reporting entity communicates information about its financial position and financial performance to users of financial statements. To help make that communication more effective, the Discussion Paper suggested:
- (a) that each Standard that sets out presentation and disclosure requirements should have a clear objective that would guide entities in determining how best to provide information in the financial statements; and
 - (b) specific communication principles that the IASB should consider when it sets presentation and disclosure requirements in Standards.
- BC7.19 Many respondents who commented on the communication principles agreed with including those principles in the *Conceptual Framework*. However, some respondents suggested that some or all of the communication principles suggested in the Discussion Paper would be better placed in a Standard, such as IAS 1.
- BC7.20 The feedback received on the communication principles suggested in the Discussion Paper is generally consistent with the feedback from the IASB's Discussion Forum on Financial Reporting Disclosure, held in January 2013. Participants in that forum, including investors and preparers, agreed that financial reports are an important communication tool that should enable preparers 'to tell the story' and investors 'to hear the story'.
- BC7.21 Consequently, the IASB proposes that the *Conceptual Framework* should:
- (a) discuss how presentation and disclosure contributes to effective communication (see paragraphs 7.8–7.15 of the Exposure Draft);
 - (b) include an explicit reference to the cost constraint in the chapter on presentation and disclosure (see paragraph BC2.33);
 - (c) explain how presentation and disclosure objectives in Standards help entities to communicate information effectively and efficiently (see paragraphs 7.16–7.17 of the Exposure Draft); and

- (d) specify presentation and disclosure principles that facilitate effective communication of useful financial information (see paragraph 7.18 of the Exposure Draft).

BC7.22 Some of the communication principles suggested in the Discussion Paper focus more on the preparation of the financial statements than on the underlying concepts. Accordingly, the IASB proposes to include in the *Conceptual Framework* communication principles that describe the underlying concepts and to explore whether to provide additional guidance in the Disclosure Initiative.

Financial statements in an electronic format

BC7.23 The Discussion Paper suggested that, when developing presentation and disclosure requirements, the IASB may need to consider the impact of technology and to support advances in its application and wider use. The IASB received little specific feedback on that suggestion. However, as suggested by many of those who did comment on this topic, the IASB has not included such a discussion in the Exposure Draft.

Information about financial performance (paragraphs 7.19–7.27)

Terminology

BC7.24 The Exposure Draft uses the term ‘statement(s) of financial performance’ to refer to the combination of the statement of profit or loss and the statement of other comprehensive income.¹⁸ The Exposure Draft uses this term because it is consistent with the term ‘statement of financial position’ that is used in existing Standards and is clearer than the term ‘comprehensive income’.

BC7.25 Existing Standards use the term ‘other comprehensive income’ to refer to income and expenses recognised outside the statement of profit or loss. Feedback on the Discussion Paper suggested that this term is not particularly descriptive or well understood, particularly by investors. Nonetheless, the IASB considers that avoiding the use of the term or using a different term to refer to income and expenses recognised outside profit or loss could be confusing. Hence, the Exposure Draft refers to ‘other comprehensive income’.

Discussion Paper

BC7.26 The Discussion Paper:

- (a) discussed principles that could be used to determine whether income and expenses should be included in the statement of profit or loss or in other comprehensive income (‘OCI’). In particular the Discussion Paper suggested that:
 - (i) income and expenses included in the statement of profit or loss provide the primary source of information about the return that an entity has made on its economic resources in a period; and

¹⁸ The Exposure Draft does not specify whether the statement(s) of financial performance comprise a single statement or two statements.

- (ii) all income and expenses should be included in the statement of profit or loss unless including an item in OCI enhances the relevance of the statement of profit or loss for that period.
 - (b) suggested that the *Conceptual Framework* should permit or require at least some OCI items to be reclassified (recycled) from OCI to profit or loss.
 - (c) suggested that the *Conceptual Framework* should require a total or subtotal for profit or loss.
- BC7.27 In addition, the Discussion Paper discussed an alternative approach whereby:
- (a) income and expenses included in OCI would not be recycled to the statement of profit or loss;
 - (b) the *Conceptual Framework* would not require a total or subtotal for profit or loss; and
 - (c) the *Conceptual Framework* would not describe which items of income and expenses should be included in the statement of profit or loss.

Feedback on the Discussion Paper

- BC7.28 Some respondents to the Discussion Paper agreed with the proposal to address the reporting of income and expenses in the statement of profit or loss, and OCI, in the *Conceptual Framework*. However, others stated that it is more appropriate to address those topics in Standards.
- BC7.29 Respondents also expressed mixed views on most of the proposals on the reporting of income and expenses in the statement of profit or loss and OCI. Some respondents supported more extensive use of OCI whereas others advocated less use of OCI. Some respondents supported subsequent recycling of some, or all, income and expenses included in OCI to the statement of profit or loss. However, their views varied on which items should be recycled and on when those items should be recycled to the statement of profit or loss. Other respondents opposed recycling in principle.
- BC7.30 Regardless of their views on the types of income and expenses that should be included in OCI and on recycling, most respondents agreed that the *Conceptual Framework* should refer to a total or subtotal for profit or loss. The few respondents who disagreed with requiring such a total or subtotal instead advocated a single statement of performance that would not draw a line between profit or loss and OCI (ie they favoured the alternative approach described in paragraph BC7.27).
- BC7.31 Many respondents stated that the use of profit or loss and OCI requires further thought and analysis. Some urged the IASB either to define financial performance or OCI or to define, or directly describe, profit or loss and its purpose. Other respondents acknowledged the difficulty of developing such definitions and pointed out that decades of research and numerous attempts at producing such definitions have not yielded a satisfactory result. Only a few respondents suggested how the IASB might approach developing such definitions. Most of those suggestions did not extend beyond the approaches already considered and rejected by the IASB in developing the Discussion Paper. A few respondents proposed variations of those approaches or new approaches.

For example, one respondent suggested describing profit or loss as an all-inclusive measure of irreversible outcomes. These suggestions were considered by the IASB as part of the feedback on the Discussion Paper.

- BC7.32 Views expressed by investors and analysts were also mixed and were generally consistent with other feedback received. In addition, many investors and analysts made the following comments:
- (a) there are many facets to an entity's performance and no single performance number would be suitable for all users' needs;
 - (b) the use of OCI and of recycling are not well understood by the user community and OCI is not looked at by many users; and
 - (c) users need transparency and meaningful disaggregation of information in financial statements, including the appropriate use of totals and subtotals, regardless of whether OCI exists as a separate category.

Approach to reporting financial performance

- BC7.33 Having considered the feedback received on the Discussion Paper, the IASB discussed whether to explore the use of the statement of profit or loss and OCI in a separate research project instead of providing guidance in the *Conceptual Framework*. However, the IASB concluded that conceptual guidance on this issue is urgently needed.
- BC7.34 The IASB noted that respondents to the Discussion Paper and others have consistently asked the IASB to define, or better describe, profit or loss or OCI or to define financial performance. However, the IASB's previous work on presentation and disclosure, as well as its work in developing the Discussion Paper, has shown that no single characteristic can be used to separate items of income and expenses usefully into two clear-cut categories, with all items within one category sharing the same characteristic. For example, many items currently included in OCI are remeasurements of assets or liabilities expected to be held for a long period. However, some such remeasurements are currently included in the statement of profit or loss. Feedback from users suggests that there is little appetite for including those particular remeasurements in OCI. The conclusion that income and expenses cannot be divided consistently into two categories in a manner that would provide useful information is also consistent with the idea that there are many facets of an entity's financial performance (see paragraph BC7.32).
- BC7.35 In addition, in developing proposals for the use of OCI, the IASB has considered the current and proposed use of OCI in Standards. The IASB notes that whereas each use of OCI has an explanation, there is no single conceptual basis that underlies all of those cases.
- BC7.36 Accordingly, the IASB decided that it is not feasible or appropriate to attempt to define, or precisely describe, in the *Conceptual Framework* when an item of income or expenses should be included in the statement of profit or loss or OCI. Instead, the IASB proposes to include in the *Conceptual Framework* high level guidance on this topic and on subsequent reclassification.

BC7.37 In developing the Exposure Draft, the IASB built on the high level principles discussed in the Discussion Paper (see paragraph BC7.26). However, it did not develop further the more specific suggestions in the Discussion Paper on the types of income and expenses that could be included in OCI and the related approaches to recycling. Respondents did not generally find those more specific suggestions helpful as a way of analysing this topic.

Describing the statement of profit or loss (paragraphs 7.19–7.22)

BC7.38 The Exposure Draft proposes that the *Conceptual Framework* should:

- (a) describe the statement of profit or loss as the primary source of information about an entity's financial performance for the period;
- (b) require a total or subtotal for profit or loss; and
- (c) state explicitly that the purpose of the statement of profit or loss is to both:
 - (i) depict the return that an entity has made on its economic resources during the period; and
 - (ii) provide information that is helpful in assessing prospects for future cash flows and in assessing management's stewardship of the entity's resources.

The IASB thinks that it is important to emphasise this dual purpose of the statement of profit or loss to prevent excessive focus on one purpose over another.

BC7.39 Describing the statement of profit or loss in this way would reflect the feedback from some respondents who argued that profit or loss is the primary measure of performance and, for that reason, its prominence should be established in the *Conceptual Framework*. The IASB noted that such a description would also be consistent with how the statement of profit or loss is used in practice. That is, many users incorporate the total or subtotal for profit or loss in their analysis, either as a starting point or as the main indicator of an entity's financial performance.

BC7.40 On the other hand, the Exposure Draft emphasises that the statement of profit or loss is not the only source of information about an entity's financial performance for the period. An in-depth understanding of performance requires an analysis of all recognised income and expenses (including income and expenses included in OCI), as well as other information included in the financial statements.

BC7.41 The IASB acknowledges that merely describing the statement of profit or loss would be unlikely to satisfy those who asked for a definition of 'profit or loss'. However, as discussed in paragraphs BC7.34–BC7.36, the IASB did not think that a robust and appropriate definition of profit or loss would be feasible for the *Conceptual Framework*.

Presumption of inclusion in the statement of profit or loss (paragraph 7.23)

- BC7.42 If the statement of profit or loss is the primary source of information about an entity's financial performance for the period, it follows that excluding income and expenses from that statement without compelling reasons could undermine the usefulness of that statement. That is, the statement of profit or loss should be as inclusive as possible.
- BC7.43 Accordingly, the Exposure Draft includes a presumption that income and expenses will be included in the statement of profit or loss. Only in limited circumstances could the IASB require, or permit, income and expenses (or a component of income and expenses) to be excluded from the statement of profit or loss and, hence, be included in OCI. Those circumstances would be when the IASB concludes that doing so would enhance the relevance of the information in the statement of profit or loss for the period.
- BC7.44 Only the IASB when setting Standards would be able to rebut the presumption that an item of income or expenses should be reported in the statement of profit or loss. Preparers would not be able to rebut that presumption, because IAS 1 prohibits the inclusion of items of income and expenses in OCI when no Standard permits or requires this.

Types of income and expenses (paragraphs 7.23–7.24)

- BC7.45 The IASB discussed whether the *Conceptual Framework* should require the following types of income and expenses to be included in the statement of profit or loss:
- (a) income and expenses arising on initial recognition of an asset or a liability;
 - (b) income and expenses arising on assets and liabilities measured at historical cost;
 - (c) the following types of income and expenses arising on assets and liabilities carried at current values:
 - (i) consumption of the economic resource that constitutes the asset (depreciation or amortisation);
 - (ii) accrual of interest, accretion of a discount or amortisation of a premium on acquisition; or
 - (iii) impairment of assets or increases in the carrying amount of liabilities that have become onerous.
 - (d) dividend income.
- BC7.46 The IASB considers that a detailed list would be inappropriate in the *Conceptual Framework*. However, the IASB noted that the items listed in paragraph BC7.45 relate to transactions and events of the period, such as consumption of an asset or interest income and expenses, but not to other changes in the value of assets and liabilities. Classifying income and expenses arising from transactions and events separately from changes in value can provide useful information.

- BC7.47 Hence, consistently with the suggestions in the Discussion Paper, the IASB proposes to specify that only income and expenses related to changes in current value measures of assets and liabilities (remeasurements), or components of such income and expenses, could be included in OCI. Income and expenses related to changes in a historical cost measure of assets and liabilities would need to be included in the statement of profit or loss. Likewise, if an asset or a liability is being measured on a current value basis, but components of income and expenses of the type that would arise if the asset or liability were measured at historical cost are identified separately, those components would need to be included in the statement of profit or loss. This is because excluding such items from the statement of profit or loss would not enhance the confirmatory or predictive value of the information included there. Table 6.1, following paragraph 6.47 of the Exposure Draft, sets out the types of income and expenses that arise under a historical cost basis.
- BC7.48 Recognising some items of income and expenses in the statement of profit or loss, and some items in OCI, is a particular case of classification, namely classification between two separate statements (or, within a single statement between profit or loss and OCI). As stated in paragraph 7.11 of the Exposure Draft, separate classification is appropriate when the components have such different characteristics that classifying them separately would enhance the relevance and understandability of financial information. Paragraph 7.10 notes that such characteristics include, but are not limited to, the role (function) of the item within the business activities conducted by the entity and how it is measured.

Use of more than one measurement basis (paragraph 7.25)

- BC7.49 One example of when components of income and expenses will be included in OCI is when the IASB selects a current measurement basis for an asset or a liability in the statement of financial position and selects a second measurement basis for determining the related income and expenses in the statement of profit or loss (a 'dual measurement' approach). When such an approach is used:
- (a) the current measurement basis is used in the statement of financial position.
 - (b) the income and expenses included in the statement of profit or loss are determined by measuring the asset or the liability on the second measurement basis.
 - (c) the cumulative amount of that income or expense is the same as if the second measurement basis had also been used in the statement of financial position. Thus, the cumulative amount of income and expenses included in other comprehensive income equals the difference between the two measures of the asset or the liability.
 - (d) the measure of the asset or the liability on the second measurement basis needs to have an independent meaning and not be a mere accumulation of amounts included in the statement of profit or loss.

- BC7.50 For example:

- (a) measuring a financial asset at fair value in the statement of financial position and related income and expenses at historical cost in the statement of profit or loss is a case of dual measurement.
- (b) but the treatment of a pension liability applying IAS 19 *Employee Benefits* is not a case of dual measurement. This is because the income and expenses included in the statement of profit or loss in each period reflect assumptions (including discount rates) for that period. Thus, the cumulative amounts included in that statement reflect different assumptions (including discount rates) for each period. Those cumulative amounts correspond to a measure for the pension liability that has no independent meaning and can be described only as the accumulation of the amounts included in the statement of profit or loss.

Reclassifying items into the statement of profit or loss (paragraphs 7.26–7.27)

- BC7.51 The IASB considered whether items of income and expenses included in OCI should be subsequently reclassified into the statement of profit or loss. Such reclassification is often described as recycling.
- BC7.52 When the dual measurement approach described in paragraph BC7.49 is used, reclassification of the cumulative amount included in OCI over the holding period of the asset or the liability is a necessary consequence of that approach. This is because the income or expenses included in profit or loss on derecognition of the asset or the liability (for example, on sale) include any income or expenses relating to the asset or the liability that have not already been included in the statement of profit or loss. Hence, any income and expenses previously included in OCI will, unless they have already reversed, now be included in profit or loss.
- BC7.53 However, when income and expenses are included in OCI in cases other than dual measurement, such reclassification is not a necessary consequence of the approach adopted.
- BC7.54 If the amounts included in the statement of profit or loss are the primary source of information about an entity's financial performance for the period, it follows that the cumulative amounts included over time in that statement should also be as complete as possible. Hence, no income and expenses should be excluded from the statement of profit or loss permanently, unless there is a compelling reason to do so.
- BC7.55 Accordingly, the IASB proposes to include in the *Conceptual Framework* a presumption that income and expenses included in OCI must subsequently be reclassified to the statement of profit or loss. Reclassification takes place in the period when including the income and expenses in the statement of profit or loss enhances the relevance of the information included in that statement for that period.
- BC7.56 However, in some cases, reclassifying the income and expenses to the statement of profit or loss might not enhance the relevance of the information in that statement in any period. Thus, there would be no appropriate basis for reclassification. In such cases, the presumption of reclassification can be

rebutted because reclassification could occur only on an arbitrary basis, which would not provide useful information. The absence of an appropriate basis for reclassification may be an indication that this particular item of income and expenses should not be included in OCI in the first place.

- BC7.57 The IASB does not propose to include in the *Conceptual Framework* specific guidance on when reclassification may be appropriate. The IASB expects to take that decision when developing individual Standards.

Chapter 8—Concepts of capital and capital maintenance

BC8.1 The material in Chapter 8 is carried forward unchanged from the existing *Conceptual Framework*, except for a limited number of editorial changes (see paragraph BCIN.24).

Effects of the proposed changes to the *Conceptual Framework*

- BCE.1 The Invitation to Comment on the Exposure Draft discusses the effects of the proposed changes to the *Conceptual Framework*. The following paragraphs discuss:
- (a) inconsistencies with existing Standards (see paragraphs BCE.2–BCE.24); and
 - (b) transition and effective date (see paragraphs BCE.25–BCE.31).

Inconsistencies with existing Standards

- BCE.2 Some respondents to the Discussion Paper suggested that the IASB should undertake a review of existing Standards to identify any inconsistencies with the proposals for a revised *Conceptual Framework*. They stated that such a review would enable them to better understand the implications of the proposals.
- BCE.3 The IASB reviewed existing and proposed Standards, other than those to be superseded before the revised *Conceptual Framework* becomes effective.
- BCE.4 In doing this, the IASB has not attempted to predict what judgements it would now make if it were to set requirements in existing Standards applying the concepts proposed in the Exposure Draft for:
- (a) judgements on recognition and measurement requirements; and
 - (b) reclassification to the statement of profit or loss of income and expenses included in OCI in an earlier period.
- BCE.5 In addition, the IASB has not identified the following requirements as being inconsistent with the proposals for the *Conceptual Framework*:
- (a) requirements that, although consistent with the concepts now proposed, are currently explained using different concepts in the Basis for Conclusions; and
 - (b) requirements that seem to have been driven by cost-benefit considerations (ie the cost constraint).
- BCE.6 Paragraphs BCE.7–BCE.11 discuss the main inconsistencies between existing Standards and the proposed *Conceptual Framework* that were identified in the course of the review. Paragraphs BCE.12–BCE.21 discuss minor inconsistencies that would arise from the proposed changes to the *Conceptual Framework*. Paragraphs BCE.22–BCE.24 explain that some existing inconsistencies would be eliminated by the newly proposed concepts.

Main inconsistencies

IAS 32 *Financial Instruments: Presentation*

- BCE.7 Some of the classification requirements of IAS 32 *Financial Instruments: Presentation* are inconsistent with both the existing *Conceptual Framework*'s definitions and the proposed definitions of liability and equity. In particular, these inconsistencies arise from:

- (a) the share-settlement clauses of the definitions of financial assets and financial liabilities. Situations to which these clauses apply include, for financial liabilities:
- (i) a non-derivative for which the entity is, or may be, obliged to deliver a variable number of the entity's own equity instruments; and
 - (ii) a derivative that will, or may, be settled other than by the exchange of a fixed amount of cash or another financial asset for a fixed number of the entity's own equity instruments.¹⁹

These instruments are classified as liabilities even though obligations that an entity must settle, or may have the right to settle, by issuing its own equity instruments, do not meet either the existing or the proposed *Conceptual Framework's* definition of a liability.

- (b) the exceptions for puttable instruments contained in paragraphs 16A–16D of IAS 32. These result in some financial instruments being classified as equity, even though they meet the *Conceptual Framework's* definition of a liability.

BCE.8 As discussed in paragraphs BC4.93–BC4.103, the IASB proposes not to make changes in this area at this stage. The IASB will further explore how to distinguish liabilities from equity claims, including consideration of whether to add to its agenda a project to amend the definitions of a liability and equity, in its Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Equity research project.²⁰

IFRIC 21 Levies

BCE.9 As discussed in paragraph BC4.65, the requirements of IAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets* as interpreted in IFRIC 21 *Levies* are inconsistent with the proposed new concepts for identifying liabilities.

BCE.10 An entity must often conduct a series of activities before it is required to pay a levy. IFRIC 21 identifies the last event in the series as the event that gives rise to a liability. The IFRS Interpretations Committee ('the Interpretations Committee') concluded that, because economic compulsion does not create a present obligation, earlier events in the series do not give rise to a liability even if the entity would have to take unrealistic actions to avoid the obligations. In contrast, applying the IASB's proposed guidance on a present obligation, an entity would identify a liability when the entity has no practical ability to avoid a transfer of economic benefits and the obligation has arisen from past events; in other words, the entity has received benefits or conducted activities that establish the extent of the obligation. Accordingly, a liability for some levies could be identified earlier by applying the *Conceptual Framework* proposals than by applying IFRIC 21.

¹⁹ See paragraph 11 of IAS 32.

²⁰ For the IASB to add a project to its active agenda, a formal agenda decision would be required.

- BCE.11 The IASB is considering, as part of its research agenda, whether it should take on an active project to consider amending aspects of IAS 37.²¹ That research will take into account the inconsistencies between IFRIC 21 and the proposed new concepts for identifying present obligations.

Minor inconsistencies

Quotes of existing definitions

- BCE.12 Some existing Standards quote existing *Conceptual Framework* definitions:
- (a) IAS 37 quotes the existing definition of a liability; and
 - (b) IAS 38 *Intangible Assets* quotes the existing definition of an asset.
- BCE.13 The implications for IAS 37 are discussed in paragraph BCE.11. The IASB is not proposing to update the quotation in IAS 38 at this time. It has considered possible implications for this Standard of the proposed changes in the definitions of assets and concluded that the changes would not cause any practical problems in applying the Standard. The IASB's aim in revising the definitions in the *Conceptual Framework* was to provide more clarity, not to fundamentally change the way in which the definitions are applied in any existing Standard.

Presentation and disclosure

- BCE.14 In the Exposure Draft, the IASB notes the benefits of including a specific presentation and disclosure objective in a Standard (see paragraph 7.16 of the Exposure Draft). Recent Standards already include an objective for disclosure requirements. However, many older Standards do not contain such an objective.
- BCE.15 The Exposure Draft proposes that financial statements should include forward-looking information only if it provides relevant information about the assets and liabilities that existed at the end of, or during, the period (see paragraph 7.4 of the Exposure Draft). IAS 19 *Employee Benefits* requires entities to disclose expected contributions to the defined benefit or the defined contribution plan for the next annual reporting period. This requirement is arguably inconsistent with the approach to forward-looking information proposed in the Exposure Draft.
- BCE.16 The IASB proposes not to address these inconsistencies in the *Conceptual Framework* project. A review of disclosure requirements in existing Standards to identify and assess redundancies, conflicts and duplication is included in the Disclosure Initiative (see paragraph BC7.2(b)).

Faithful representation vs reliability

- BCE.17 In existing Standards the term 'reliability' is used in two different ways:
- (a) to mean that the level of measurement uncertainty associated with an item is tolerable. This use of the word is consistent with the recognition criteria in the existing *Conceptual Framework* (an item that meets the

²¹ For the IASB to add a project to its active agenda, a formal agenda decision would be required.

definition of an element is recognised only if it is probable that there will be a flow of economic benefits and it has a cost or value that can be measured with reliability).

- (b) in a broader sense, as a qualitative characteristic explained in the pre-2010 *Framework* as encompassing freedom from error, neutrality, prudence, completeness and substance over form.
- BCE.18 The IASB proposes not to reinstate the term reliability as a label for the qualitative characteristic now called ‘faithful representation’. However, it considers that there is much in common between the qualitative characteristics of reliability (pre-2010 *Framework*) and the description of faithful representation proposed in the Exposure Draft (see paragraphs BC2.21–BC2.25).
- BCE.19 The IASB considered whether to replace the term reliability with the term faithful representation in the Standards that refer to reliability as a qualitative characteristic. However, the IASB concluded that until it completes the revised *Conceptual Framework*, it would be premature to consider whether to propose such amendments. Similarly, it would be premature to consider whether to propose replacing the term reliability in the Standards that use the term to refer to a tolerable level of measurement uncertainty.

IAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements and IAS 8 Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors

- BCE.20 Two existing Standards—IAS 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements* and IAS 8 *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*—rely directly on the guidance in the *Conceptual Framework* and act as a direct link between the Standards and the *Conceptual Framework*. IAS 1 prescribes the basis for preparation of general purpose financial statements. It requires the faithful representation of the effects of transactions, other events and conditions in accordance with the definitions and recognition criteria for assets, liabilities, income and expenses set out in the *Conceptual Framework*, to achieve fair presentation in financial statements. IAS 8 provides guidance to help entities develop and apply accounting policies when there are no specifically applicable Standards.
- BCE.21 The guidance in these Standards is based on the qualitative characteristics described in the *Conceptual Framework* and, hence, the concepts in the *Conceptual Framework* are essential to the application of these Standards. When the revised *Conceptual Framework* is finalised, the IASB will consider whether to develop proposals to amend IAS 1 and IAS 8 to reflect the revised *Conceptual Framework*.

Existing inconsistencies

- BCE.22 Some existing inconsistencies between the Standards and the existing *Conceptual Framework* would be eliminated by the proposals in the Exposure Draft.
- BCE.23 For example, the existing *Conceptual Framework* specifies that an asset or a liability should be recognised only if it is probable that future economic benefits will flow to or from the entity. The IASB has not applied this recognition criterion in some Standards—it decided that recognition of some assets and liabilities (such as some derivatives) meets the objectives of financial reporting

irrespective of the likelihood of future cash flows. Such requirements are inconsistent with the existing *Conceptual Framework* recognition criteria, but are possible outcomes of the proposed new *Conceptual Framework* recognition criteria. (As noted in paragraph BCE.4, the IASB has not attempted to predict what judgements it would now make if it were to set requirements in existing Standards applying the concepts now proposed.)

- BCE.24 The IASB emphasises that its intention in this project is to provide a coherent basis for developing future Standards, not to eliminate existing inconsistencies. In fact, as discussed in paragraphs BCE.7–BCE.21, the IASB acknowledges that the proposals in the Exposure Draft would create some new inconsistencies. Nevertheless, some concepts in recent Standards-level projects reflect the IASB’s most developed thinking on these matters, and that thinking also flows into the proposals in the Exposure Draft. It is not the IASB’s intention to legitimise existing Standards or practice.

Transition and effective date

- BCE.25 As noted in the Discussion Paper, the IASB will start using the revised *Conceptual Framework* immediately once it is published. The revised *Conceptual Framework* will supersede the previous version.
- BCE.26 Some respondents asked the IASB to provide transition guidance for:
- (a) the Interpretations Committee to help it interpret Standards developed under an earlier version of the *Conceptual Framework*; and
 - (b) entities that develop and apply an accounting policy in accordance with the *Conceptual Framework* when no Standard applies to a particular transaction or when they have to choose between accounting policy options permitted by a Standard.
- BCE.27 The IASB concluded that there is no need to include in the revised *Conceptual Framework* any transition guidance for the Interpretations Committee. To avoid having several co-existing versions of the *Conceptual Framework*, the Interpretations Committee will start using the revised *Conceptual Framework* immediately after it is published. When the Interpretations Committee is faced with inconsistencies between a Standard (including those developed on the basis of the existing *Conceptual Framework*) and the concepts in the revised *Conceptual Framework*, it is required by the *IASB and IFRS Interpretations Committee Due Process Handbook* to refer the issue to the IASB.²²
- BCE.28 The IASB considered how entities should account for changes in accounting policies resulting from the revision of the *Conceptual Framework*. In particular, the IASB discussed:
- (a) whether to allow entities not to change their existing accounting policy. It rejected this approach because it could result in financial statements prepared on the basis of concepts that were inconsistent with the revised *Conceptual Framework*.

²² See paragraph 7.8 of the *IASB and IFRS Interpretations Committee Due Process Handbook*.

- (b) whether to require prospective application of the revised *Conceptual Framework*. It rejected this approach because it would compromise the comparability of financial statements.
- BCE.29 Consequently, the IASB proposes that entities should account for any changes in accounting policy arising from an application of the revised *Conceptual Framework* retrospectively in accordance with IAS 8, subject to the impracticability provisions set out in that Standard.
- BCE.30 To avoid having several co-existing versions of the *Conceptual Framework*, the IASB proposes replacing references to the *Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements* in existing Standards with references to the *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting*. To achieve this, the IASB has issued a separate Exposure Draft *Updating References to the Conceptual Framework*.
- BCE.31 The replacement of those references within two Standards—IAS 1 and IAS 8—will achieve transition to the revised *Conceptual Framework* for entities that use the *Conceptual Framework* to develop accounting policies. The two Standards will set the effective date for the paragraphs containing those references. The IASB proposes to set an effective date that will allow a transition period of approximately 18 months between the issue of the revised *Conceptual Framework* and its effective date for entities. This would allow entities time to review the effects of the revised concepts on their accounting policies and prepare for retrospective application of the changes. In addition, the IASB proposes to permit early application for entities that would not find it difficult to start applying the revised *Conceptual Framework* immediately.

Appendix

This appendix reproduces the Basis for Conclusions on Chapter 1: *The objective of general purpose financial reporting* and Chapter 3: *Qualitative characteristics of useful financial information* of the existing *Conceptual Framework*.

The Exposure Draft proposes a number of changes to these Chapters (including renumbering Chapter 3 as Chapter 2). These changes are discussed in paragraphs BC1.1–BC2.33 of the Basis for Conclusions on the Exposure Draft.

Footnotes have been added to this appendix to enable readers to better understand how the changes proposed in the Exposure Draft affect the decisions made when these Chapters were originally developed.

Basis for Conclusions on Chapter 1: *The objective of general purpose financial reporting*

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, Chapter 1.

Introduction

- BC1.1 This Basis for Conclusions summarises considerations of the International Accounting Standards Board in reaching the conclusions in Chapter 1 *The objective of general purpose financial reporting*. It includes reasons for accepting some alternatives and rejecting others. Individual Board members gave greater weight to some factors than to others.
- BC1.2 The Board developed this chapter jointly with the US Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB). Consequently, this Basis for Conclusions also includes some references to the FASB's literature.

Background

- BC1.3 The Board began the process of developing the objective of financial reporting by reviewing its own framework and concepts as well as those of other standard-setters. In July 2006 the Board published for public comment a discussion paper on this topic. That same paper was also published by the FASB. The Board and the FASB received 179 responses. In its redeliberations of the issues on this topic, the Board considered all of the comments received and information gained from other outreach initiatives. In May 2008 the Board and the FASB jointly published an exposure draft. The boards received 142 responses. The Board reconsidered all of the issues on this topic. This document is the result of those reconsiderations.

General purpose financial reporting

- BC1.4 Consistently with the Board's responsibilities, the *Conceptual Framework* establishes an objective of financial reporting and not just of financial statements. Financial statements are a central part of financial reporting, and most of the issues that the Board addresses involve financial statements. Although the scope of FASB Concepts Statement No. 1 *Objectives of Financial*

Reporting by Business Enterprises was financial reporting, the other FASB concepts statements focused on financial statements. The scope of the Board's *Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements*, which was published by the Board's predecessor body in 1989 (hereinafter called *Framework* (1989)), dealt with financial statements only. Therefore, for both boards the scope of the *Conceptual Framework* is broader.²³

- BC1.5 Some constituents suggested that advances in technology may make general purpose financial reporting obsolete. New technologies, for example the use of eXtensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL), may make it practicable in the future for reporting entities either to prepare or to make available the information necessary for different users to assemble different financial reports to meet their individual information needs.
- BC1.6 To provide different reports for different users, or to make available all of the information that users would need to assemble their own custom-designed reports, would be expensive. Requiring users of financial information to assemble their own reports might also be unreasonable, because many users would need to have a greater understanding of accounting than they have now. Therefore, the Board concluded that for now a general purpose financial report is still the most efficient and effective way to meet the information needs of a variety of users.
- BC1.7 In the discussion paper, the Board used the term *general purpose external financial reporting*. External was intended to convey that internal users such as management were not the intended beneficiaries for general purpose financial reporting as established by the Board. During redeliberations, the Board concluded that this term was redundant. Therefore, Chapter 1 uses *general purpose financial reporting*.

Financial reporting of the reporting entity

- BC1.8 Some respondents to the exposure draft said that the reporting entity is not separate from its equity investors or a subset of those equity investors. This view has its roots in the days when most businesses were sole proprietorships and partnerships that were managed by their owners who had unlimited liability for the debts incurred in the course of the business. Over time, the separation between businesses and their owners has grown. The vast majority of today's businesses have legal substance separate from their owners by virtue of their legal form of organisation, numerous investors with limited legal liability and professional managers separate from the owners. Consequently, the Board concluded that financial reports should reflect that separation by accounting for the entity (and its economic resources and claims) rather than its primary users and their interests in the reporting entity.²⁴

²³ Note for readers of the Exposure Draft: with the exception of Chapters 1 and 2, the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* focuses on financial statements instead of financial reports (see paragraph BCIN.22).

²⁴ Note for readers of the Exposure Draft: Chapter 3 of the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* discusses the reporting entity and the perspective of financial statements (see paragraphs BC3.9–BC3.22).

Primary users

- BC1.9 The objective of financial reporting in paragraph OB2 refers to existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors. The description of the primary users in paragraph OB5 refers to existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors who cannot require reporting entities to provide information directly to them. Paragraph OB10 states that ‘regulators and members of the public other than investors, lenders and other creditors’ may find information in general purpose financial reports useful but clearly states that those are not the parties to whom general purpose financial reports are primarily directed.
- BC1.10 Paragraph 9 of the *Framework* (1989) stated that users included ‘present and potential investors, employees, lenders, suppliers and other trade creditors’ (and later added advisers in the discussion of investors’ needs), all of which are intended to be encompassed by the phrase in paragraph OB2. Paragraph 9 of the *Framework* (1989) also included a list of other potential users such as customers, governments and their agencies, and the public, which is similar to the list in paragraph OB10 of those who may be interested in financial reports but are not primary users.
- BC1.11 Paragraph 10 of the *Framework* (1989) stated that ‘as investors are providers of risk capital to the entity, the provision of financial statements that meet their needs will also meet most of the needs of other users that financial statements can satisfy’, which might have been read to narrow the focus to investors only. However, paragraph 12 explicitly stated that the objective of financial statements is to provide information ‘that is useful to a wide range of users in making economic decisions.’ Thus, the *Framework* (1989) focused on investors’ needs as representative of the needs of a wide range of users but did not explicitly identify a group of primary users.
- BC1.12 FASB Concepts Statement 1 referred to ‘present and potential investors and creditors and other users in making rational investment, credit, and similar decisions’ (paragraph 34). It also stated that ‘major groups of investors are equity securityholders and debt securityholders’ and ‘major groups of creditors are suppliers of goods and services who extend credit, customers and employees with claims, lending institutions, individual lenders, and debt securityholders’ (paragraph 35). One difference in emphasis from the *Framework* (1989), which emphasised providers of risk capital, is that Concepts Statement 1 referred to ‘both those who desire safety of investment and those who are willing to accept risk to obtain high rates of return’ (paragraph 35). However, like the *Framework* (1989), Concepts Statement 1 stated that the terms investors and creditors ‘also may comprehend security analysts and advisors, brokers, lawyers, regulatory agencies, and others who advise or represent the interests of investors and creditors or who otherwise are interested in how investors and creditors are faring’ (paragraph 35).
- BC1.13 Paragraphs OB3, OB5 and OB10 differ from the *Framework* (1989) and Concepts Statement 1 for two reasons—to eliminate differences between the *Framework* and Concepts Statement 1 and to be more direct by focusing on users making decisions about providing resources (but not to exclude advisers). The reasons are discussed in paragraphs BC1.15–BC1.24.

Should there be a primary user group?

BC1.14 The discussion paper and the exposure draft proposed identifying a group of primary users of financial reports. Some respondents to the exposure draft said that other users who have not provided, and are not considering providing, resources to the entity, use financial reports for a variety of reasons. The Board sympathised with their information needs but concluded that without a defined group of primary users, the *Conceptual Framework* would risk becoming unduly abstract or vague.

Why are existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors considered the primary users?

BC1.15 Some respondents to the discussion paper and the exposure draft suggested that the primary user group should be limited to existing shareholders or the controlling entity's majority shareholders. Others said that the primary users should be existing shareholders and creditors, and that financial reports should focus on their needs.

BC1.16 The reasons why the Board concluded that the primary user group should be the existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors of a reporting entity are:

- (a) Existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors have the most critical and immediate need for the information in financial reports and many cannot require the entity to provide the information to them directly.
- (b) The Board's and the FASB's responsibilities require them to focus on the needs of participants in capital markets, which include not only existing investors but also potential investors and existing and potential lenders and other creditors.
- (c) Information that meets the needs of the specified primary users is likely to meet the needs of users both in jurisdictions with a corporate governance model defined in the context of shareholders and those with a corporate governance model defined in the context of all types of stakeholders.

BC1.17 Some respondents expressed the view that the specified primary user group was too broad and that it would result in too much information in the financial reports. However, *too much* is a subjective judgement. In developing financial reporting requirements that meet the objective of financial reporting, the boards will rely on the qualitative characteristics of, and the cost constraint on, useful financial information to provide discipline to avoid providing too much information.²⁵

²⁵ Note for readers of the Exposure Draft: the Basis for Conclusions on the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* includes an additional discussion of primary users (see paragraphs BCIN.35–BCIN.43 and BC1.11–BC1.13).

Should there be a hierarchy of users?

- BC1.18 Some respondents to the exposure draft who supported the composition of the primary user group also recommended that the Board should establish a hierarchy of primary users because investors, lenders and other creditors have different information needs. However, the Board observed that individual users may have information needs and desires that are different from, and possibly conflict with, those of other users with the same type of interest in the reporting entity. General purpose financial reports are intended to provide common information to users and cannot accommodate every request for information. The Board will seek the information set that is intended to meet the needs of the maximum number of users in cost-beneficial ways.

Information needs of other users who are not within the primary user group

Management's information needs

- BC1.19 Some constituents questioned the interaction between general purpose financial reporting and management's needs. The Board stated that some of the information directed to the primary users is likely to meet some of management's needs but not all of them. However, management has the ability to access additional financial information, and consequently, general purpose financial reporting need not be explicitly directed to management.

Regulators' information needs

- BC1.20 Some constituents said that maintaining financial stability in capital markets (the stability of a country's or region's economy or financial systems) should be an objective of financial reporting. They stated that financial reporting should focus on the needs of regulators and fiscal policy decision-makers who are responsible for maintaining financial stability.
- BC1.21 Other constituents opposed establishing an objective to maintain financial stability. They said that financial statements should present the economic reality of the reporting entity with as little bias as possible, but that such a presentation is not necessarily inconsistent with a financial stability objective. By presenting economic reality, financial statements could lead to more informed decision-making and thereby support financial stability even if that is not the primary aim.²⁶
- BC1.22 However, advocates of a financial stability objective had a different outcome in mind. They did not encourage the Board to require reporting entities to provide information for use by regulators and fiscal policy decision-makers. Instead, they recommended that the Board consider the consequences of new financial reporting standards for the stability of the world's economies and financial

²⁶ One group expressing that view was the Financial Crisis Advisory Group (FCAG). The FCAG comprised approximately 20 senior leaders with broad experience in international financial markets and an interest in the transparency of financial reporting information. The FCAG was formed in 2009 to advise the Board and the FASB about the standard-setting implications of the financial crisis and of potential changes in the global regulatory environment.

systems and, at least at times, assign greater weight to that objective than to the information needs of investors, lenders and other creditors.

- BC1.23 The Board acknowledged that the interests of investors, lenders and other creditors often overlap with those of regulators. However, expanding the objective of financial reporting to include maintaining financial stability could at times create conflicts between the objectives that the Board is not well-equipped to resolve. For example, some may take the view that the best way to maintain financial stability is to require entities not to report, or to delay reporting, some changes in asset or liability values. That requirement would almost certainly result in depriving investors, lenders and other creditors of information that they need. The only way to avoid conflicts would be to eliminate or de-emphasise the existing objective of providing information to investors, lenders and other creditors. The Board concluded that eliminating that objective would be inconsistent with its basic mission, which is to serve the information needs of participants in capital markets. The Board also noted that providing relevant and faithfully represented financial information can improve users' confidence in the information, and thus contribute to promoting financial stability.

Usefulness for making decisions

- BC1.24 Both the Board's and the FASB's previous frameworks focused on providing information that is useful in making economic decisions as the fundamental objective of financial reporting. Those frameworks also stated that financial information that is useful in making economic decisions would also be helpful in assessing how management has fulfilled its stewardship responsibility.
- BC1.25 The discussion paper that led to Chapter 1 stated that the objective of financial reporting should focus on resource allocation decisions. Although most respondents to the discussion paper agreed that providing useful information for decision-making was the appropriate objective, they said that investors, lenders and other creditors make other decisions that are aided by financial reporting information in addition to resource allocation decisions. For example, shareholders who vote on whether to retain directors or replace them, and on how members of management should be remunerated for their services, need information on which to base their decisions. Shareholders' decision-making process may include evaluating how management of the entity performed against management in competing entities in similar circumstances.
- BC1.26 The Board agreed with these respondents and noted that, in most cases, information designed for resource allocation decisions would also be useful for assessing management's performance. Therefore, in the exposure draft leading to Chapter 1, the Board proposed that the objective of financial reporting is to provide financial information about the reporting entity that is useful to present and potential investors, lenders and other creditors in making decisions in their capacity as capital providers. The exposure draft also described the role financial statements can have in supporting decisions related to the stewardship of an entity's resources.

- BC1.27 The exposure draft discussed the *Objective of Financial Reporting* and *Decision-usefulness* in separate sections. The Board combined those two sections in Chapter 1 because usefulness in making decisions is the objective of financial reporting. Consequently, both sections addressed the same points and provided more detail than was necessary. Combining those two sections resulted in eliminating the separate subsections on usefulness in assessing cash flow prospects and usefulness in assessing stewardship. The Board did not intend to imply that assessing prospects for future cash flow or assessing the quality of management's stewardship is more important than the other. Both are important for making decisions about providing resources to an entity, and information about stewardship is also important for resource providers who have the ability to vote on, or otherwise influence, management's actions.
- BC1.28 The Board decided not to use the term *stewardship* in the chapter because there would be difficulties in translating it into other languages. Instead, the Board described what stewardship encapsulates. Accordingly, the objective of financial reporting acknowledges that users make resource allocation decisions as well as decisions as to whether management has made efficient and effective use of the resources provided.²⁷

The objective of financial reporting for different types of entities

- BC1.29 The Board also considered whether the objective of general purpose financial reporting should differ for different types of entities. Possibilities include:
- (a) smaller entities versus larger entities;
 - (b) entities with listed (publicly traded) debt or equity financial instruments versus those without such instruments; and
 - (c) closely held entities versus those with widely dispersed ownership.
- BC1.30 External users of financial reporting have similar objectives, irrespective of the type of entities in which they invest. Therefore, the Board concluded that the objective of general purpose financial reports is the same for all entities. However, cost constraints and differences in activities among entities may sometimes lead the Board to permit or require differences in reporting for different types of entities.

²⁷ Note for readers of the Exposure Draft: the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* proposes to increase the prominence of stewardship within the overall objective of financial reporting (see paragraphs 1.3–1.4, 1.15, 1.20 and 1.22–1.23 of the Exposure Draft and paragraphs BC1.6–BC1.10 of the related Basis for Conclusions).

Information about a reporting entity's resources, claims against the entity and changes in resources and claims

The significance of information about financial performance

BC1.31 A long-standing assertion by many constituents is that a reporting entity's financial performance as represented by comprehensive income and its components is the most important information.²⁸ Concepts Statement 1 (paragraph 43) stated:

The primary focus of financial reporting is information about an enterprise's performance provided by measures of comprehensive income and its components. Investors, creditors, and others who are concerned with assessing the prospects for enterprise net cash inflows are especially interested in that information.

In contrast, the *Framework* (1989) considered information on the reporting entity's financial position and financial performance of equal importance.

BC1.32 To be useful for decision-making, financial reports must provide information about a reporting entity's economic resources and claims, and the change during a period in economic resources and claims. A reporting entity cannot provide reasonably complete information about its financial performance (as represented by comprehensive income, profit or loss or other similar terms) without identifying and measuring its economic resources and the claims. Consequently, the Board concluded that to designate one type of information as the primary focus of financial reporting would be inappropriate.

BC1.33 In discussing the financial position of an entity, the exposure draft referred to *economic resources and claims on them*. The chapter uses the phrase *economic resources of the reporting entity and the claims against the reporting entity* (see paragraph OB12). The reason for the change is that in many cases, claims against an entity are not claims on specific resources. In addition, many claims will be satisfied using resources that will result from future net cash inflows. Thus, while all claims are claims against the entity, not all are claims against the entity's existing resources.

Financial position and solvency

BC1.34 Some constituents have suggested that the main purpose of the statement of financial position should be to provide information that helps assess the reporting entity's solvency. The question is not whether information provided in the financial reports should be helpful in assessing solvency; clearly, it should. Assessing solvency is of interest to investors, lenders and other creditors, and the objective of general purpose financial reporting is to provide information that is useful to them for making decisions.

BC1.35 However, some have suggested that the statement of financial position should be directed towards the information needs of lenders, other creditors and

²⁸ Concepts Statement 1 referred to *earnings and its components*. However, FASB Concepts Statement No. 6 *Elements of Financial Statements* substituted the term *comprehensive income* for the term *earnings*. The latter term is reserved for a component of comprehensive income.

regulators, possibly to the detriment of investors and other users. To do so would be inconsistent with the objective of serving the common information needs of the primary user group. Therefore, the Board rejected the notion of directing the statement of financial position (or any other particular financial statement) towards the needs of a particular subset of users.

...

Chapter 3: Qualitative characteristics of useful financial information

This Basis for Conclusions accompanies, but is not part of, Chapter 3.

Introduction

- BC3.1 This Basis for Conclusions summarises considerations of the Board in reaching the conclusions in Chapter 3 *Qualitative characteristics of useful financial information*. It includes reasons for accepting some alternatives and rejecting others. Individual Board members gave greater weight to some factors than to others.
- BC3.2 The Board developed the chapter jointly with the US Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB). Consequently, this Basis for Conclusions also includes some references to the FASB's literature.

Background

- BC3.3 The Board began the process of developing the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information by reviewing its own framework and concepts as well as those of other standard-setters. In July 2006 the Board published for public comment a discussion paper on this topic. That same paper was also published by the FASB. The Board and the FASB received 179 responses. In its redeliberations of the issues on this topic, the Board considered all of the comments received and information gained from other outreach initiatives. In May 2008 the Board and the FASB jointly published an exposure draft. The boards received 142 responses. The Board reconsidered all of the issues. This document is the result of those reconsiderations.

The objective of financial reporting and the qualitative characteristics of useful financial information

- BC3.4 Alternatives are available for all aspects of financial reporting, including recognition, derecognition, measurement, classification, presentation and disclosure. When developing financial reporting standards, the Board will choose the alternative that goes furthest towards achieving the objective of financial reporting. Providers of financial information will also have to choose among the alternatives if there are no applicable standards available, or if application of a particular standard requires judgements or options, to achieve the objective of financial reporting.
- BC3.5 Chapter 1 specifies that the objective of general purpose financial reporting is to provide financial information about the reporting entity that is useful to existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors in making decisions

about providing resources to the entity. The decision-makers on which this *Conceptual Framework* focuses are existing and potential investors, lenders and other creditors.

- BC3.6 That objective by itself leaves a great deal to judgement and provides little guidance on how to exercise that judgement. Chapter 3 describes the first step in making the judgements needed to apply that objective. It identifies and describes the qualitative characteristics that financial information should have if it is to meet the objective of financial reporting. It also discusses cost, which is a pervasive constraint on financial reporting.
- BC3.7 Subsequent chapters will use the qualitative characteristics to help guide choices about recognition, measurement and the other aspects of financial reporting.

Fundamental and enhancing qualitative characteristics

- BC3.8 Chapter 3 distinguishes between the fundamental qualitative characteristics that are the most critical and the enhancing qualitative characteristics that are less critical but still highly desirable. The discussion paper did not explicitly distinguish between those qualitative characteristics. The Board made the distinction later because of confusion among respondents to the discussion paper about how the qualitative characteristics relate to each other.
- BC3.9 Some respondents to the exposure draft stated that all of the qualitative characteristics should be considered equal, and that the distinction between fundamental and enhancing qualitative characteristics was arbitrary. Others said that the most important qualitative characteristic differs depending on the circumstances; therefore, differentiating qualitative characteristics was not appropriate.
- BC3.10 The Board does not agree that the distinction is arbitrary. Financial information without the two fundamental qualitative characteristics of relevance and faithful representation is not useful, and it cannot be made useful by being more comparable, verifiable, timely or understandable. However, financial information that is relevant and faithfully represented may still be useful even if it does not have any of the enhancing qualitative characteristics.

Fundamental qualitative characteristics

Relevance

- BC3.11 It is self-evident that financial information is useful for making a decision only if it is capable of making a difference in that decision. *Relevance* is the term used in the *Conceptual Framework* to describe that capability. It is a fundamental qualitative characteristic of useful financial information.
- BC3.12 The definition of relevance in the *Conceptual Framework* is consistent with the definition in FASB Concepts Statement No. 2 *Qualitative Characteristics of Accounting Information*. The *Framework* (1989) definition of relevance was that information is relevant only if it actually makes a difference in users' decisions. However, users consider a variety of information from many sources, and the extent to which a

decision is affected by information about a particular economic phenomenon is difficult, if not impossible, to determine, even after the fact.

- BC3.13 In contrast, whether information is *capable* of making a difference in a decision (relevance as defined in the *Conceptual Framework*) can be determined. One of the primary purposes of publishing exposure drafts and other due process documents is to seek the views of users on whether information that would be required by proposed financial reporting standards is capable of making a difference in their decisions. The Board also assesses relevance by meeting users to discuss proposed standards, potential agenda decisions, effects on reported information of applying recently implemented standards and other matters.

Predictive and confirmatory value

- BC3.14 Many decisions by investors, lenders and other creditors are based on implicit or explicit predictions about the amount and timing of the return on an equity investment, loan or other credit instrument. Consequently, information is capable of making a difference in one of those decisions only if it will help users to make new predictions, confirm or correct prior predictions or both (which is the definition of predictive or confirmatory value).
- BC3.15 The *Framework* (1989) identified predictive value and confirmatory value as components of relevance, and Concepts Statement 2 referred to predictive value and feedback value. The Board concluded that confirmatory value and feedback value were intended to have the same meaning. The Board and the FASB agreed that both boards would use the same term (confirmatory value) to avoid giving the impression that the two frameworks were intended to be different.

The difference between predictive value and related statistical terms

- BC3.16 Predictive value, as used in the *Conceptual Framework*, is not the same as predictability and persistence as used in statistics. Information has predictive value if it can be used in making predictions about the eventual outcomes of past or current events. In contrast, statisticians use predictability to refer to the accuracy with which it is possible to foretell the next number in a series and persistence to refer to the tendency of a series of numbers to continue to change as it has changed in the past.

Materiality

- BC3.17 Concepts Statement 2 and the *Framework* (1989) discussed materiality and defined it similarly. Concepts Statement 2 described materiality as a constraint on financial reporting that can be considered only together with the qualitative characteristics, especially relevance and faithful representation. The *Framework* (1989), on the other hand, discussed materiality as an aspect of relevance and did not indicate that materiality has a role in relation to the other qualitative characteristics.
- BC3.18 The discussion paper and the exposure draft proposed that materiality is a pervasive constraint in financial reporting because it is pertinent to all of the qualitative characteristics. However, some respondents to the exposure draft agreed that although materiality is pervasive, it is not a constraint on a

reporting entity's ability to report information. Rather, materiality is an aspect of relevance, because immaterial information does not affect a user's decision. Furthermore, a standard-setter does not consider materiality when developing standards because it is an entity-specific consideration. The boards agreed with those views and concluded that materiality is an aspect of relevance that applies at the individual entity level.²⁹

Faithful representation

- BC3.19 The discussion of faithful representation in Chapter 3 differs from that in the previous frameworks in two significant ways. First, it uses the term *faithful representation* instead of the term *reliability*. Second, substance over form, prudence (conservatism) and verifiability, which were aspects of reliability in Concepts Statement 2 or the *Framework* (1989), are not considered aspects of faithful representation. Substance over form and prudence were removed for the reasons described in paragraphs BC3.26–BC3.29. Verifiability is now described as an enhancing qualitative characteristic rather than as part of this fundamental qualitative characteristic (see paragraphs 3.34–3.36).

Replacement of the term reliability

- BC3.20 Concepts Statement 2 and the *Framework* (1989) used the term *reliability* to describe what is now called faithful representation.
- BC3.21 Concepts Statement 2 listed representational faithfulness, verifiability and neutrality as aspects of reliability and discussed completeness as part of representational faithfulness.
- BC3.22 The *Framework* (1989) said:
- Information has the quality of reliability when it is free from material error and bias and can be depended upon by users to represent faithfully that which it either purports to represent or could reasonably be expected to represent.
- The *Framework* (1989) also discussed substance over form, neutrality, prudence and completeness as aspects of faithful representation.
- BC3.23 Unfortunately, neither framework clearly conveyed the meaning of reliability. The comments of respondents to numerous proposed standards indicated a lack of a common understanding of the term *reliability*. Some focused on *verifiability* or *free from material error* to the virtual exclusion of faithful representation. Others focused more on faithful representation, perhaps combined with neutrality. Some apparently think that reliability refers primarily to precision.
- BC3.24 Because attempts to explain what reliability was intended to mean in this context have proved unsuccessful, the Board sought a different term that would more clearly convey the intended meaning. The term *faithful representation*, the faithful depiction in financial reports of economic phenomena, was the result of that search. That term encompasses the main characteristics that the previous frameworks included as aspects of reliability.

²⁹ Note for readers of the Exposure Draft: the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* proposes to clarify that the reference to users in the discussion of materiality is to the primary users of general purpose financial reports (see paragraph 2.11 of the Exposure Draft and paragraphs BC2.28–BC2.31 of the related Basis for Conclusions).

BC3.25 Many respondents to the discussion paper and the exposure draft opposed the Board's preliminary decision to replace *reliability* with *faithful representation*. Some said that the Board could have better explained what reliable means rather than replacing the term. However, many respondents who made those comments assigned a different meaning to reliability from what the Board meant. In particular, many respondents' descriptions of reliability more closely resembled the Board's notion of verifiability than its notion of reliability. Those comments led the Board to affirm its decision to replace the term *reliability* with *faithful representation*.³⁰

Substance over form

BC3.26 Substance over form is not considered a separate component of faithful representation because it would be redundant. Faithful representation means that financial information represents the substance of an economic phenomenon rather than merely representing its legal form. Representing a legal form that differs from the economic substance of the underlying economic phenomenon could not result in a faithful representation.³¹

Prudence (conservatism) and neutrality

BC3.27 Chapter 3 does not include prudence or conservatism as an aspect of faithful representation because including either would be inconsistent with neutrality. Some respondents to the discussion paper and exposure draft disagreed with that view. They said that the framework should include conservatism, prudence or both. They said that bias should not always be assumed to be undesirable, especially in circumstances when bias, in their view, produces information that is more relevant to some users.

BC3.28 Deliberately reflecting conservative estimates of assets, liabilities, income or equity has sometimes been considered desirable to counteract the effects of some management estimates that have been perceived as excessively optimistic. However, even with the prohibitions against deliberate misstatement that appear in the existing frameworks, an admonition to be prudent is likely to lead to a bias. Understating assets or overstating liabilities in one period frequently leads to overstating financial performance in later periods—a result that cannot be described as prudent or neutral.³²

30 Note for readers of the Exposure Draft: the Basis for Conclusions on the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* explains why the IASB reaffirmed its 2010 decision not to use the term 'reliability' as a label for the qualitative characteristic called 'faithful representation'. In addition, the Exposure Draft proposes to clarify how measurement uncertainty affects the relevance of an estimate (see paragraphs 2.12–2.13 of the Exposure Draft and paragraphs BC2.21–BC2.25 of the related Basis for Conclusions).

31 Note for readers of the Exposure Draft: the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* proposes to make an explicit reference to substance over form in the discussion of faithful representation (see paragraph 2.14 of the Exposure Draft and paragraphs BC2.18–BC2.20 of the related Basis for Conclusions).

32 Note for readers of the Exposure Draft: the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* proposes to reintroduce a reference to prudence in the *Conceptual Framework* and describe prudence as the exercise of caution when making judgements under conditions of uncertainty (see paragraph 2.18 of the Exposure Draft and paragraphs BC2.1–BC2.17 of the related Basis for Conclusions).

BC3.29 Other respondents to the exposure draft said that neutrality is impossible to achieve. In their view, relevant information must have purpose, and information with a purpose is not neutral. In other words, because financial reporting is a tool to influence decision-making, it cannot be neutral. Obviously, reported financial information is expected to influence the actions of users of that information, and the mere fact that many users take similar actions on the basis of reported information does not demonstrate a lack of neutrality. The Board does not attempt to encourage or predict specific actions of users. If financial information is biased in a way that encourages users to take or avoid predetermined actions, that information is not neutral.

Can faithful representation be empirically measured?

BC3.30 Empirical accounting researchers have accumulated considerable evidence supporting relevant and faithfully represented financial information through correlation with changes in the market prices of entities' equity or debt instruments. However, such studies have not provided techniques for empirically measuring faithful representation apart from relevance.

BC3.31 Both previous frameworks discussed the desirability of providing statistical information about how faithfully a financial measure is represented. That would not be unprecedented. Other statistical information is sometimes reflected in financial reports. For example, some entities disclose value at risk from derivative financial instruments and similar positions. The Board expects that the use of statistical concepts for financial reporting in some situations will continue to be important. Unfortunately, the boards have not identified any way to quantify the faithfulness of the representations in a financial report.

Enhancing qualitative characteristics

Comparability

BC3.32 Comparability was an important concept in both the *Framework* (1989) and Concepts Statement 2, but the two previous frameworks disagreed on its importance. The *Framework* (1989) stated that comparability is as important as relevance and faithful representation.³³ Concepts Statement 2 described comparability as a quality of the relationship between two or more pieces of information that, although important, is secondary to relevance and faithful representation.

BC3.33 Relevant and faithfully represented information is most useful if it can be readily compared with similar information reported by other entities and by the same entity in other periods. One of the most important reasons that financial reporting standards are needed is to increase the comparability of reported financial information. However, even if it is not readily comparable, relevant and faithfully represented information is still useful. Comparable information, however, is not useful if it is not relevant and may mislead if it is not faithfully

³³ The term *reliability* was used instead of *faithful representation*, but the meaning was intended to be similar.

represented. Therefore, *comparability* is considered an enhancing qualitative characteristic instead of a fundamental qualitative characteristic.

Verifiability

- BC3.34 Verifiable information can be used with confidence. Lack of verifiability does not necessarily render information useless, but users are likely to be more cautious because there is a greater risk that the information does not faithfully represent what it purports to represent.
- BC3.35 The *Framework* (1989) did not explicitly include verifiability as an aspect of reliability, but Concepts Statement 2 did. However, the two frameworks are not as different as it might appear because the definition of reliability in the *Framework* (1989) contained the phrase *and can be depended upon by users*, which implies that users need assurance on the information.
- BC3.36 The discussion paper stated that reported financial information should be verifiable to assure users that it is free from material error and bias and can be depended on to represent what it purports to represent. Therefore, verifiability was considered an aspect of faithful representation. Some respondents pointed out that including verifiability as an aspect of faithful representation could result in excluding information that is not readily verifiable. Those respondents recognised that many forward-looking estimates that are very important in providing relevant financial information (for example, expected cash flows, useful lives and salvage values) cannot be directly verified. However, excluding information about those estimates would make the financial reports much less useful. The Board agreed and repositioned verifiability as an enhancing qualitative characteristic, very desirable but not necessarily required.

Timeliness

- BC3.37 The *Framework* (1989) discussed timeliness as a constraint that could rob information of relevance. Concepts Statement 2 described timeliness as an aspect of relevance. However, the substance of timeliness as discussed in the two previous frameworks was essentially the same.
- BC3.38 The discussion paper described timeliness as an aspect of relevance. However, some respondents pointed out that timeliness is not part of relevance in the same sense that predictive and confirmatory value are. The Board was persuaded that timeliness is different from the other components of relevance.
- BC3.39 Timeliness is very desirable, but it is not as critical as relevance and faithful representation. Timely information is useful only if it is relevant and faithfully represented. In contrast, relevant and faithfully represented information may still be useful (especially for confirmatory purposes) even if it is not reported in as timely a manner as would be desirable.

Understandability

- BC3.40 Both the *Framework* (1989) and Concepts Statement 2 included understandability, a qualitative characteristic that enables users to comprehend the information and therefore make it useful for making decisions. Both frameworks also similarly described that for financial information to be understandable, users

should have a reasonable degree of financial knowledge and a willingness to study the information with reasonable diligence.

- BC3.41 Despite those discussions of understandability and users' responsibilities for understanding financial reports, misunderstanding persists. For example, some have expressed the view that a new accounting method should not be implemented because some users might not understand it, even though the new accounting method would result in reporting financial information that is useful for decision-making. They imply that understandability is more important than relevance.
- BC3.42 If understandability considerations were fundamental, it might be appropriate to avoid reporting information about very complicated things even if the information is relevant and faithfully represented. Classifying understandability as an enhancing qualitative characteristic is intended to indicate that information that is difficult to understand should be presented and explained as clearly as possible.³⁴
- BC3.43 To clarify another frequently misunderstood point, the *Conceptual Framework* explains that users are responsible for *actually* studying reported financial information with reasonable diligence rather than only being *willing* to do so (which was the statement in the previous frameworks). In addition, the *Conceptual Framework* states that users may need to seek the aid of advisers to understand economic phenomena that are particularly complex.

Qualitative characteristics not included

- BC3.44 *Transparency, high quality, internal consistency, true and fair view or fair presentation and credibility* have been suggested as desirable qualitative characteristics of financial information. However, transparency, high quality, internal consistency, true and fair view or fair presentation are different words to describe information that has the qualitative characteristics of relevance and representational faithfulness enhanced by comparability, verifiability, timeliness and understandability. Credibility is similar but also implies trustworthiness of a reporting entity's management.
- BC3.45 Interested parties sometimes suggested other criteria for standard-setting decisions, and the Board has at times cited some of those criteria as part of the rationale for some decisions. Those criteria include simplicity, operationality, practicability or practicality, and acceptability.
- BC3.46 Those criteria are not qualitative characteristics. Instead, they are part of the overall weighing of benefits and costs of providing useful financial information. For example, a simpler method may be less costly to apply than a more complex method. In some circumstances, a simpler method may result in information that is essentially the same as, but somewhat less precise than, information produced by a more complex method. In that situation, a standard-setter would

³⁴ Note for readers of the Exposure Draft: the Basis for Conclusions on the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* explains why the IASB reaffirmed its 2010 decision not to elevate understandability from an enhancing qualitative characteristic to a fundamental qualitative characteristic (see paragraphs BC2.26–BC2.27).

include the decrease in faithful representation and the decrease in implementation cost in weighing benefits against costs.

The cost constraint on useful financial reporting

- BC3.47 Cost is a pervasive constraint that standard-setters, as well as providers and users of financial information, should keep in mind when considering the benefits of a possible new financial reporting requirement.³⁵ Cost is not a qualitative characteristic of information. It is a characteristic of the process used to provide the information.
- BC3.48 The Board has attempted and continues to attempt to develop more structured methods of obtaining information about the cost of gathering and processing the information that proposed standards would require entities to provide. The primary method used is to request interested parties, sometimes formally (such as by field tests and questionnaires), to submit cost and benefit information for a specific proposal that is quantified to the extent feasible. Those requests have resulted in helpful information and have led directly to changes to proposed requirements to reduce the costs without significantly reducing the related benefits.

³⁵ Note for readers of the Exposure Draft: the Basis for Conclusions on the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* notes that the cost constraint plays a particularly important role in some aspects of financial reporting and hence the Exposure Draft includes a discussion of the cost constraint in those areas (see paragraph BC2.33).

Alternative views on the *Conceptual Framework Exposure Draft*

- AV1 Mr Cooper, Mr Finnegan and Ms Lloyd voted against the publication of the Exposure Draft:
- (a) Mr Cooper and Mr Finnegan voted against the publication for the reasons given in paragraphs AV2–AV7;
 - (b) Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan voted against publication for the reasons given in paragraphs AV8–AV14; and
 - (c) Mr Finnegan also voted against publication for the reasons given in paragraphs AV15–AV34.

Alternative view of Stephen Cooper and Patrick Finnegan

- AV2 Mr Cooper and Mr Finnegan voted against the publication of the Exposure Draft because they do not believe that Chapter 7 of the proposed *Conceptual Framework* provides an adequate basis for the IASB to make decisions about the presentation of income and expenses, and in particular on what amounts should be reported in OCI and whether and when they should be subsequently reclassified to profit or loss (recycled). They consider that the Exposure Draft represents a missed opportunity to identify a conceptual basis for the use of OCI, with the IASB effectively being in no better position than it is now in determining how it should be used. Mr Cooper and Mr Finnegan also disagree with the combination of a lack of discipline in the use of OCI with the rebuttable presumption that items are reclassified to profit and loss. They are concerned that this would lead to the use of an arbitrary basis for the reclassification of some OCI amounts.
- AV3 Mr Cooper and Mr Finnegan agree that performance reporting, the presentation of different types of income and expenses and the use of OCI are key issues in financial reporting and that it is important that the *Conceptual Framework* provides a foundation for related Standards-level decisions. However, they believe that the proposals in the Exposure Draft lack that conceptual basis. Identifying the statement of profit or loss as the primary source of information about financial performance, but without actually defining financial performance or specifying the characteristics of income and expenses that require their presentation in OCI, will leave the IASB in effectively the same position that it is now. In addition, the approach to recycling provides little guidance, because there are no specific reasons presented that would rebut the presumption that recycling takes place (other than the reference to relevance).
- AV4 Mr Cooper and Mr Finnegan think that the conceptual foundation for performance reporting should be based on principles of separate presentation of income and expenses with different characteristics, including, for example, different degrees of persistence and different predictive values, and principles of disaggregation or splitting of items of income and expenses to highlight components that have different characteristics. In general, such disaggregation should be done within profit or loss, either on the face of the statement or in the

notes. However, Mr Cooper and Mr Finnegan acknowledge that there may be some circumstances in which disaggregation may be best done by recognising some components of income and expenses in OCI and not in profit or loss. Nevertheless, they believe that the *Conceptual Framework* should restrict the use of this approach (unless the IASB chooses to depart from the *Conceptual Framework*) more than the Exposure Draft proposes.

- AV5 Mr Cooper and Mr Finnegan think that the principle governing the disaggregation of a component of income or expenses referred to in paragraph AV4 should result in an amount recognised outside profit or loss, but only if doing so enhances the relevance of the information in the statement of profit or loss in that reporting period. Moreover, they think that this must also hold true for all other periods that may be affected, including periods covered by any potential recycling, and also in aggregate over several periods, including the life of the transaction concerned. To achieve this, the basis of disaggregation should result in a net zero accumulated amount in OCI over the life of a transaction or in aggregate over the life of economically linked transactions. If the cumulative amount in OCI is not zero, then the relevance of the information in the statement of profit or loss is reduced on a cumulative basis, because some items of income and expenses would be entirely omitted from the statement of profit or loss and so the depiction of financial performance in that statement would not be complete. They also believe that the principle they outline would obviate the need to consider explicit reclassification of OCI items (because the disaggregation should naturally result in zero cumulative OCI over the life of the relevant transactions) and would therefore remove a source of complexity and confusion for users of financial statements.
- AV6 Mr Cooper and Mr Finnegan consider that this principle would, in effect, restrict the use of OCI to a limited number of cases in which either (1) a different measurement basis (which, as noted in paragraph BC7.49, should be a meaningful measure and not just an accumulation of amounts recognised in the statement of profit or loss) is judged appropriate for measuring income and expenses in profit or loss, compared with that best suited to the measurement of the asset or the liability in the statement of financial position; or (2) there is a mismatch in the recognition basis for different but economically related transactions. These are two of the three situations for use of OCI envisaged in the Discussion Paper. Mr Cooper and Mr Finnegan believe that further work to develop a conceptual basis for OCI should have built on these.
- AV7 Mr Cooper and Mr Finnegan think that the proposals in the Exposure Draft would likely result in a much wider use of OCI than they have outlined in paragraphs AV5–AV6. For these additional items it is proposed that there should be a presumption that reclassification (recycling) takes place. Mr Cooper and Mr Finnegan consider that if the IASB does decide that remeasurements other than those described in paragraph AV6 can be presented in OCI, they should not be subsequently reclassified. To do so would create items in profit or loss that do not meet the definition of income and expenses, that are confusing for investors and that distort profit or loss in the period of reclassification. As a result, Mr Cooper and Mr Finnegan think that these other remeasurements are best

dealt with in profit or loss, with appropriate presentation to emphasise their different characteristics, and not in OCI.

Alternative view of Suzanne Lloyd and Patrick Finnegan

- AV8 Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan voted against the publication of the Exposure Draft because they disagree with the limited nature of the changes proposed to the definition of a liability (see paragraphs BCIN.25 and BC4.93–BC4.103). Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan agree that the definition of a liability should be used to distinguish between liabilities and equity. However, Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan believe that the IASB should have more fully considered changes to the definition of a liability to address the classification of claims against an entity as liabilities or equity. Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan think that the Exposure Draft should have included either:
- (a) the IASB's conclusion that the definition of a liability that is being proposed is suitable for distinguishing between liabilities and equity; or
 - (b) additional changes to the definition of a liability that would make it suitable for such a purpose.
- AV9 The objective of the *Conceptual Framework* project is to improve financial reporting by providing a more complete, clear and updated set of concepts. Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan believe that the distinction between liabilities and equity is an issue that:
- (a) is not adequately addressed or explained in the current *Conceptual Framework*; and
 - (b) is fundamental to reporting the effects of financial instruments with characteristics of both debt and equity.
- AV10 Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan believe that the lack of adequate concepts in the current *Conceptual Framework* is evidenced both by inconsistent application of the existing definitions of equity and liability in Standards and in inconsistencies between these definitions in the *Conceptual Framework* and in Standards. In particular, this is the case for more complex financial instruments that have characteristics of both liabilities and equity. For example, the classification of a financial instrument differs between IFRS 2 *Share-based Payments* and IAS 32 *Financial Instruments: Presentation* if the entity has an obligation to deliver a variable number of equity instruments equal to a specified amount (ie if it uses its own shares as 'currency' to settle the instrument). IAS 32 also includes a limited-scope exception from the definition of a liability for some puttable instruments that represent a residual interest in the entity.
- AV11 As a result of responses to the recent financial crisis and to continuing financial innovation, increasingly complex financial instruments with characteristics of both debt and equity have been, and are continuing to be, created. Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan believe that there is a need to more fully consider how to classify such financial instruments to meet the information needs of investors, lenders and other creditors and to consider whether the existing definitions of equity and liability meet those information needs. Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan acknowledge that additional information can be provided through alternative

presentation and disclosure requirements, and welcome further development of such requirements. However, Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan believe that the classification of claims as liabilities or equity has a fundamental effect on the reporting of an entity's financial position and financial performance. For financial performance in particular, classification is particularly important, because the definitions of income and expenses only include changes in claims if they are classified as liabilities.

- AV12 Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan believe the *Conceptual Framework's* definition of a liability and, as a consequence, of equity, need to be reconsidered in the light of these issues. In particular, Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan believe that the *Conceptual Framework* should more fully address whether and why the definition of a liability should or should not include:
- (a) an obligation to deliver a variable number of equity instruments equal to a specified amount (ie when an entity uses its own shares as 'currency'); and
 - (b) an obligation to transfer a variable amount of cash or other economic resources equal to the value of an equity instrument.
- AV13 Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan therefore disagree with the decision not to address the distinction between liabilities and equity in the Exposure Draft. They believe that, in failing to consider this, a fundamental conceptual issue for the classification of financial instruments is not addressed. Without reconsidering this distinction, including the effect on an entity's financial performance, Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan believe that the *Conceptual Framework* will fail to achieve the stated objective of 'assist[ing] the IASB to develop the Standards' when the issues at the Standards level relate to financial instruments that have characteristics of both liabilities and equity.
- AV14 Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan acknowledge that the IASB has decided to consider the distinction between liabilities and equity in the Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Equity research project. However, the *Conceptual Framework* is intended to provide a basis for developing and revising Standards and Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan therefore believe that this analysis is better placed in the *Conceptual Framework* project. The research project is primarily a Standards-level project. A Standards-level project should ideally be based on applying or making considered departures from the *Conceptual Framework*, instead of being used to develop concepts that may subsequently be considered as changes to the *Conceptual Framework*. In addition, Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan believe that it will be more difficult to consider fundamental changes to the distinction between liabilities and equity in the research project than in the *Conceptual Framework* project. This is because the *Conceptual Framework* project will not necessarily result in subsequent changes at a Standards level and the research project is largely intended to focus on current application questions that have arisen in relation to IAS 32. Thus, by undertaking the analysis of the distinction between liabilities and equity in the *Conceptual Framework* project, it could be more aspirational and have a broader focus. Ms Lloyd and Mr Finnegan are also concerned that by considering this issue within the context of the research project, there will be a detrimental effect on the timeliness with which the IASB

will be able to consider potential revisions or interpretations of existing Standards that deal with the distinction between liabilities and equity.

Alternative view of Patrick Finnegan

- AV15 In addition to the reasons outlined above, Mr Finnegan voted against the publication of the Exposure Draft because he:
- (a) disagrees with the decision to reintroduce an explicit reference to the notion of prudence in the *Conceptual Framework*;
 - (b) disagrees with the discussion of historical cost and current value measurement; and
 - (c) believes that the IASB has both a duty and an opportunity to spend more time developing concepts in the areas of:
 - (i) reporting financial performance; and
 - (ii) presentation and disclosure.

Prudence

- AV16 Mr Finnegan disagrees with the decision to reintroduce an explicit reference to the notion of prudence in the *Conceptual Framework* to support the meaning of neutrality, ie a lack of bias in the selection or presentation of financial information. He believes that financial information possessing the characteristic of neutrality is already free from bias. Mr Finnegan thinks that if prudence is included in the *Conceptual Framework* or any Standard, it would introduce bias and would create confusion in the minds of many preparers about whether or how it should be applied. Even though the Exposure Draft attempts to make it clear that prudence is consistent with neutrality, Mr Finnegan disagrees that prudence (the exercise of caution) is consistent with neutrality. He believes the use of that term within the *Conceptual Framework* could result in:
- (a) Standards designed to produce weighted outcomes.
 - (b) preparers being cautious by understating assets and overstating liabilities or being cautious in communicating bad news and hence overstating assets and understating liabilities. Such actions have the potential to confuse investors and lower their confidence in financial reporting.

Measurement

- AV17 The Exposure Draft describes two principal categories of measurement bases—historical cost and current value—along with the perceived advantages and disadvantages of both. Mr Finnegan disagrees with those descriptions and believes that the application of such guidance will lead to a biased selection of the use of historical cost over current value. Mr Finnegan believes:
- (a) current value information will always be more relevant than historical cost information (see paragraphs AV18–AV19);

- (b) current value information maximises the enhancing qualitative characteristics to a greater extent compared with historical cost information and is not inherently more costly than historical cost information (see paragraphs AV20–AV22); and
- (c) the Exposure Draft’s proposed approach to guiding the selection of a measurement basis:
 - (i) is flawed (see paragraph AV23);
 - (ii) will perpetuate the variety of measurement bases in current IFRS, to the detriment of investors (see paragraphs AV24–AV25); and
 - (iii) creates a bias for the use of historical cost measurement (see paragraph AV26).

Relevance

AV18 Mr Finnegan believes that current value measurement reflects the most relevant information about an asset or a liability and, hence, should have primacy in the statement of financial position and the statement(s) of financial performance. That belief is based on the view, and is supported by empirical evidence, that the changes in variables included in current values, such as changes in interest rates, price of credit and other market variables, result in information with greater predictive value compared with historical cost measures that do not include such changes.

AV19 Chapter 1 of the *Conceptual Framework* states that to make decisions about providing resources to an entity, users of financial statements assess both the prospects for future net cash inflows to an entity and also management’s stewardship of the entity’s resources. To do this, they need measures of assets, liabilities, income and expenses that capture the amount, timing and uncertainty of those net cash inflows. Current value measures do that more effectively than historical cost measures. Moreover, the use of historical cost provides more motivation and opportunity to manipulate profit or loss by realising income or expenses when desired compared with current value measurement.

Enhancing qualitative characteristics and cost

AV20 Mr Finnegan believes that current value information maximises the qualitative characteristics of comparability, timeliness and understandability to a greater extent than does historical cost information, and is at least as verifiable as historical cost information. In addition, he does not believe that historical cost measures are in many situations simpler and less expensive to provide than information using current measurement bases, as asserted in paragraph 6.15 of the Exposure Draft.

AV21 Mr Finnegan observes that both historical cost and current value measures are often based on market values at initial recognition. Consequently, at initial recognition, both historical cost and current values will be equally verifiable for a particular item, depending on whether verification is a direct observation or an indirect verification through an estimation technique. However, following initial recognition, historical cost requires preparers to make a number of

subjective judgements that are involved in the process of estimating useful lives, salvage values or impairment. These judgements are no more verifiable than the estimates of current values. Furthermore, the process of including such judgements can make historical cost measures complex and difficult to understand; for example, amortised cost as required under IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments*.

- AV22 When making comparisons between companies, historical cost amounts are rarely, if ever, comparable because they are recognised and adjusted at different dates, including some dates in the distant past. This can significantly distort the carrying amounts of the assets and the timing of the recognition of income and expenses from these assets. Collectively, this can significantly distort the reporting of real economic margins of an entity.

Selection of a measurement basis

- AV23 One of the criteria proposed in the Exposure Draft for consideration when selecting a measurement basis deals with the characteristics of an asset or a liability; for example, the nature or extent of the expected variability of an asset or a liability's cash flows or the sensitivity of the value of an asset or a liability to changes in market forces. This criterion will not meet the objectives of financial reporting consistently because even a simple asset, for example, a government bond, may experience significant negative changes in value, which cannot be foreseen by management. In such circumstances, historical cost measurement would significantly overstate an entity's financial position, solvency and liquidity until management decides whether and by how much the asset has been impaired.
- AV24 Another factor in selecting a measurement basis is how an asset or a liability contributes to future cash flows, which, in turn, depends in part on the nature of the business activities conducted by the entity. Mr Finnegan thinks this factor allows management intent to affect measurement. He thinks that how management intends to use an asset or realise its value may be inconsistent and be an unreliable indicator of the prospects of future net cash flows. Management's intentions about the way it intends to realise value are not static. Determining measurement attributes based on such intentions and assumptions introduces the potential for management bias, which can cause financial information to be less relevant and less faithfully represented compared to when it is consistently measured at current value.
- AV25 Furthermore, there are numerous possible outcomes to the application of historical cost measurement. For example, the use of historical cost as described in the Exposure Draft can result in amounts for assets that reflect the effects of different estimates of consumption, different estimates of cash flows, different discount rates or different estimates of impairment. If this much judgement is warranted, it should focus instead on current value estimates.
- AV26 The use of current value measures is linked to the presentation of income and expenses (see paragraphs AV29–AV33). Mr Finnegan thinks that the rebuttable presumption that changes in current value measure must be recognised in profit or loss unless they do not enhance the relevance of the information in profit or loss will create a barrier to the use of current value measure.

Summary of views on measurement

- AV27 Mr Finnegan accepts that IASB members and many stakeholders believe that both historical cost measurement and current value measurement have a predictive ability and value relevance for investors. He acknowledges that there are circumstances in which the use of historical cost measurement would produce a result that would be materially consistent with the result produced by the use of current value measurement. For example, this would be the case when assets are consumed or converted to cash shortly after being recognised. However, Mr Finnegan believes that current value measures would be more relevant for financial statement analysis and that financial statement analysis would be easier for users if all assets and liabilities were measured using a consistent approach. Moreover, he also believes that the debate about whether historical cost provides more relevant information, that is, information less subject to measurement uncertainty compared to current value, is unlikely to be resolved on the basis of the way in which the revised *Conceptual Framework* is drafted.
- AV28 Mr Finnegan is also concerned that many of the decisions regarding how to subsequently measure an asset or a liability after initial recognition derive from trying to deal with the concern about volatility in reported profit or loss, and are not based on whether the measure provides information with the qualitative characteristics as proposed in the *Conceptual Framework*. The fact is that economic volatility exists in business and managers regularly make decisions to engage in transactions that subject their businesses to this volatility. If this is the case, then Mr Finnegan believes that it seems entirely appropriate to report that volatility in the financial statements.

Reporting financial performance

- AV29 Mr Finnegan believes that the principal challenge to using current value measurement more widely and consistently across IFRS is the concern raised by some stakeholders that its use will create volatility in reported profit or loss and, as a result, profit or loss will be less reliable. That concern has been raised during the IASB's deliberations in such areas as accounting for post-employment benefits, financial instruments, liabilities and equity, insurance contracts, revenue recognition and biological assets.
- AV30 Mr Finnegan believes that the root of the debate between historical cost and current value lies in the existing focus of preparers and users on the use of a single statistic—profit or loss—to reflect performance for that period. When profit or loss is measured using current values, or even a mix of current values and historical costs, as proposed in the Exposure Draft, opponents of current value measurement argue that it results in financial performance that is less reliable and predictable than historical cost measurement. Mr Finnegan believes that in the Exposure Draft the IASB is not advancing the concepts needed to improve the quality of financial information for investors.
- AV31 Mr Finnegan believes that the current impasse on the use of current value or historical cost could be better addressed if the Exposure Draft more clearly defined the purpose and use of other comprehensive income. As discussed in paragraph BC7.1, respondents to the IASB's Agenda Consultation 2011 identified

the reporting of financial performance, including the use of OCI and reclassification of items from OCI, as a priority topic that the IASB should address.

AV32 According to paragraph 1.15 of the Exposure Draft (paragraph OB15 of the existing *Conceptual Framework*), changes in a reporting entity's economic resources and claims are a result of that entity's financial performance and other events and transactions such as issuing debt or equity instruments. Mr Finnegan believes that this statement implies that financial performance must be evaluated as including all changes in the total net assets, exclusive of transactions with holders of equity claims. Without greater clarity about why and how other comprehensive income is used, the emphasis on profit or loss as a primary source of information about performance has the potential to create a confusing picture of performance for investors.

AV33 As stated, Mr Finnegan believes that investors need to receive timely information about the changes in recognised assets and liabilities measured at current value. He believes that presentation through the use of OCI is an effective (albeit not necessarily an optimal) means of delivering such information, which the IASB has used in many areas. The IASB's current and proposed use of OCI has been primarily to report unrealised gains or losses resulting from remeasurements of assets and liabilities that were measured at fair value or other current value in the statement of financial position. Mr Finnegan believes that this provides useful information and communicates information about the characteristics of assets and liabilities in a more objective and timely way compared to the use of historical cost supplemented by the disclosure of current value information (see paragraphs 6.74–6.77 of the Exposure Draft).

Presentation and disclosure

AV34 Mr Finnegan believes the Exposure Draft's discussion of principles for presentation and disclosure should be changed as follows to address two critical areas of financial reporting that require improvement:

- (a) *disaggregation*—Mr Finnegan believes that the *Conceptual Framework* should discuss the usefulness of financial information from the perspective of disaggregated information, not aggregated information. The financial statements issued by most entities report information that summarises a large volume of detail, as noted by paragraph 7.15 of the Exposure Draft. Such summarised information cannot provide the essential information necessary for an investor's understanding of financial performance (or financial position). Moreover, a significant amount of effort is expended by investors when analysing and using financial statements to identify, adjust and possibly remove amounts of income and expenses from reported financial performance to estimate 'sustainable' or 'normalised' performance. Mr Finnegan believes that, to address investors' needs, the *Conceptual Framework* should emphasise the importance of providing information in a way that highlights the effects of different economic attributes, different measurement bases and different trends. In particular, the *Conceptual Framework* should establish principles that would result in Standards specifying appropriate levels of

disaggregation, with clear links between amounts recognised in the statements of financial position and financial performance and amounts presented and disclosed elsewhere in the financial statements.

- (b) *relationships between assets, liabilities, income and expenses with cash flows*—Mr Finnegan believes that the disclosure principles in the *Conceptual Framework* should set an objective for all Standards to include a requirement for the disclosure of entity-specific information that shows or explains changes in assets and liabilities attributable to cash and non-cash changes for all assets and liabilities presented in the statement of financial position. One way of achieving this disclosure objective would be to provide reconciliations for all assets and liabilities, but the simple disclosure of cash and non-cash changes could also satisfy the objective. This would address the frequently heard call for improving the quality (or relevance) of disclosures in financial statements.

Table of Concordance

This table shows how the contents of the *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* (2010) and the Exposure Draft *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* correspond. Paragraphs are treated as corresponding if they broadly address the same matter even though the guidance may differ.

Conceptual Framework (2010) paragraphs	Exposure Draft paragraphs
Introduction	Introduction
OB1–OB3 (Chapter 1)	1.1–1.3
OB4	1.4, 1.22–1.23
OB5–OB21	1.5–1.21
QC1–QC11 (Chapter 3)	2.1–2.11
QC12–QC15	2.14–2.17, 2.19
QC16–QC17	2.12–2.13, 2.20
QC18–QC39	2.21–2.42
4.1	3.10
4.2	4.2–4.3
4.3	7.10
4.4	4.3–4.4
4.5	5.7, 5.17–5.19
4.6	4.53–4.56
4.7	None
4.8–4.14	4.5–4.23
4.15–4.19	4.24–4.39
4.20–4.23	4.43–4.47
4.24	4.3, 7.22
4.25–4.35	4.48–4.52
4.36	8.10
4.37–4.53	5.1–5.24
4.46	4.40–4.42
4.54–4.56	6.1–6.80
4.57–4.65	8.1–8.9

continued...

...continued

Conceptual Framework (2010) paragraphs	Exposure Draft paragraphs
None	2.18, 3.1–3.9, 3.11–3.25, 4.1, 4.57–4.63, 5.25–5.36, 7.1–7.9, 7.11–7.21, 7.23–7.27, A1–A9

SET I BN 978-1- 1-81-



BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS ISBN 978-1-909704-83-1

International Accounting Standards Board® (IASB®)

The IASB is the independent standard-setting body of the IFRS Foundation®

30 Cannon Street | London EC4M 6XH | United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0)20 7246 6410 | Fax: +44 (0)20 7246 6411

Email: info@ifrs.org | Web: www.ifrs.org

Publications Department

Telephone: +44 (0)20 7332 2730 | Fax: +44 (0)20 7332 2749

Email: publications@ifrs.org

IAS®